AMMIANI MARCELLINI HISTORIAE LIBER XIV  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
  
Galli Caesaris saevitia.  
  
[1] 1 Post emensos insuperabilis expeditionis eventus languentibus partium animis, quas periculorum varietas fregerat et laborum, nondum tubarum cessante clangore vel milite locato per stationes hibernas, fortunae saevientis procellae tempestates alias rebus infudere communibus per multa illa et dira facinora Caesaris Galli, qui ex squalore imo miseriarum in aetatis adultae primitiis ad principale culmen insperato saltu provectus ultra terminos potestatis delatae procurrens asperitate nimia cuncta foedabat. Propinquitate enim regiae stirpis gentilitateque etiam tum Constantini nominis efferebatur in fastus, si plus valuisset, ausurus hostilia in auctorem suae felicitatis, ut videbatur. 2 Cuius acerbitati uxor grave accesserat

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**acerbitas ātis f:** harshness, severity, bitterness, sourness, ill feeling, anguish, hardship

**asperitas ātis f:** roughness, severity, difficulty, harshness, shrillness, sharpness, fierceness

**auctor ōris comm:** seller, vendor, originator, historian, authority, proposer, supporter, founder, increase/enlarge (much), grow, prosper/bless (with) (w/ABL)

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**cesso cessi, cessum, 3 :** advance, part of payment that has been made, go/pass (from/away), withdraw/retire/leave, step aside/make way, take place of

**clangor :** clang, noise, blare/blast (trumpet), crying/clamor (bird), barking/baying (dog), clang, make ringing noise, sound (horn), scream (eagle), speak w/ringing tone

**communis e :** fortify strongly, entrench, barricade, strengthen, secure, reinforce, common usage, joint/common/public property/rights, public, public places/interests (pl.)

**culmen ĭnis :** height/peak/top/summit/zenith, roof, gable, ridge-pole, head, chief, "keystone"

**dirus a, um :** demolish/wreck/destroy, pull down, raze to ground, overthrow, bankrupt (L+S), fearful things, ill-boding events

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**evenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come out/about/forth, happen, turn out

**expeditio ōnis f:** expedition, campaign, rapid march, account, proof by elimination

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**fastus :** calendar (pl.), almanac, annals, register of judicial days, register

**felicitas :** luck, good fortune, happiness

**foedo āvi, ātum, 1 :** defile, pollute, soil, stain, make filthy/unclean, contaminate, corrupt

**frango frēgi, fractum, 3 :** break, shatter, crush, dishearten, subdue, weaken, move, discourage

**hiberno āvi, ātum, 1 :** winter camp (pl.), winter quarters

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**imus a, um :** go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**infundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour in, pour on, pour out, begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**insperatus a, um :** hope for, trust, look forward to, hope

**insuperabilis e :** insurmountable, unconquerable

**langueo ēre, 2 :** be tired, be listless/sluggish/unwell/ill, wilt, lack vigor

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**nondum :** not yet

**primitiae ārum f:** first-fruits (pl.), first offerings, beginnings, [a ~ => from the beginning]

**principalis :** chief, principal

**procella ae :** storm, gale, tumult, commotion

**procurro cŭcurri and curri, cursum, 3 :** run out ahead, run forward, advance, jut out

**propinquitas ātis f:** nearness, vicinity, propinquity, relationship

**proveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry, pass, be carried, ride, sail

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**saevitia ae f:** rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity, violence

**squalor ōris m:** squalor, filth

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**stirps pis f:** race

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**terminus i m:** boundary, limit, end, terminus

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

**valeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** be strong/powerful/influential/healthy, prevail, [vale => goodbye/farewell]

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

incentivum, germanitate Augusti turgida supra modum, quam Hannibaliano regi fratris filio antehac Constantinus iunxerat pater, Megaera quaedam mortalis, inflammatrix saevientis adsidua, humani cruoris avida nihil mitius quam maritus; qui paulatim eruditiores facti processu temporis ad nocendum per clandestinos versutosque rumigerulos conpertis leviter addere quaedam male suetos falsa et placentia sibi discentes, adfectati regni vel artium nefandarum calumnias insontibus adfligebant. 3 Eminuit autem inter humilia supergressa iam impotentia fines mediocrium delictorum nefanda Clematii cuiusdam Alexandrini nobilis mors repentina; cuius socrus cum misceri sibi generum, flagrans eius amore, non impetraret, ut ferebatur, per palatii pseudothyrum introducta, oblato pretioso reginae monili id adsecuta est,

———————————————————————————————————————

**addo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** add, insert, bring/attach to, say in addition, increase, impart, associate

**adfectas affēci :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend, affect, make impression, move, influence, cause (hurt/death), afflict, weaken

**affligo ixi, ictum, 3 :** overthrow/throw down, afflict, damage, crush, break, ruin, humble, weaken, vex

**amor like honos, labos, colos m:** love, affection, the beloved, Cupid, affair, sexual/illicit/homosexual passion, love, affection, the beloved, Cupid, affair, sexual/illicit/homosexual passion, love, like, fall in love with, be fond of, have a tendency to

**antehac like antidea for antea, and antideo for anteeo :** before this time, up til now, before now/then, previously, earlier, in the past

**calumnia :** sophistry, sham, false accusation/claim/statement/pretenses/objection, quibble

**conpertis :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**cruor ōris m:** blood, (fresh/clotted from wound), (spilt in battle), vegetable/other juice

**delictum līqui, lictum, 3 :** fault/offense/misdeed/crime/transgression, sin, act short of standard, defect

**disco dĭdĭci, 3 :** disk/disc, discus, disk-shaped object, dish, gong, form of sundial, dial, CD

**emineo ŭi, 2 :** stand out, be prominent/preeminent, excel, project

**erudio īvi or ii, ītum, 4 :** educate, teach, instruct

**fallo fĕfelli, falsum, 3 :** deceive, slip by, disappoint, be mistaken, beguile, drive away, fail, cheat

**finis is :** boundary, end, limit, goal, (pl.) country, territory, land, limit, end, finish, determine, define, mark out the boundaries

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**gener ĕri :** son-in-law, birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent

**germanitas ātis f:** brotherhood, sisterhood, affinity between things deriving from the same source

**humanus :** human affairs (pl.), concerns of men, events of life

**humilio āvi, ātum, 1 :** humble, abase, humiliate (Def)

**impotens entis :** powerless, impotent, wild, headstrong, having no control (over), incapable (of)

**inflammatrix īcis f:** inflame, set on fire, excite

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**introduco duxi, ductum, 3 :** introduce, bring/lead in

**jungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** join, unite, bring together, clasp (hands), connect, yoke, harness

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mediocris e :** medium/average/intermediate, middling/fair/ordinary/moderate/tolerable, trivial

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**mitis e :** mild, meek, gentle, placid, soothing, clement, ripe, sweet and juicy

**monilis :** necklace, collar, collar (for horses and other animals)

**mortalis e :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**offertor ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow

**paulatim :** little by little, by degrees, gradually, a small amount at a time, bit by bit

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**pretiosus a, um :** price/value/worth, reward/pay, money, prayer/request, [~ natalis => weregeld]

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**pseudothyrum i n:** secret door

**regnum i n:** royal power, power, control, kingdom

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**socrus ūs comm:** father-in-law, spouse's grandfather/great grandfather

**suesco sŭēvi, sŭētum :** become accustomed (to)

**supergredior :** pass over or beyond, exceed, surpass

**supra :** on top, more, above, before, formerly

ut ad Honoratum tum comitem orientis formula missa letali omnino scelere nullo contactus idem Clematius nec hiscere nec loqui permissus occideretur.  
  
4 Post hoc impie perpetratum quod in aliis quoque iam timebatur, tamquam licentia crudelitati indulta per suspicionum nebulas aestimati quidam noxii damnabantur. Quorum pars necati, alii puniti bonorum multatione actique laribus suis extorres nullo sibi relicto praeter querelas et lacrimas, stipe conlaticia victitabant, et civili iustoque imperio ad voluntatem converso cruentam, claudebantur opulentae domus et clarae. 5 Nec vox accusatoris ulla licet subditicii in his malorum quaerebatur acervis ut saltem specie tenus crimina praescriptis legum committerentur, quod aliquotiens fecere principes saevi:

———————————————————————————————————————

**accusator ōris m:** accuser, prosecutor at trial, plaintiff, informer, accuse, blame, find fault, impugn, reprimand, charge (w/crime/offense)

**acervus i m:** mass/heap/pile/stack, treasure, stock, large quantity, cluster, funeral pile

**aestimo āvi, ātum, 1 :** value, assess, estimate, reckon, consider, judge (situation), esteem

**civilis :** courtesy, civility, of/affecting fellow citizens, civil, legal, public, political, unassuming

**clarus a, um :** be illuminated, become bright/evident/clear, become loud or famous/notorious, beetle infesting beehives, (regarded by Pliny as a disease)

**claudeo ēre :** limp, stumble/falter/hesitate, be weak/imperfect, fall short, be lame, hobble

**committo mīsi, missum, 3 :** bring together, unite/join, connect/attach, put together, construct, entrust

**converro verri, versum, 3 :** sweep/brush/scrape together/thoroughly/up, sweep/beat clean, clear away (L+S)

**crudelitas ātis f:** cruelty/barbarity, harshness/severity, savagery/inhumanity, instance of cruelty

**damno i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**extorris e :** exiled

**formula ae f:** shape/outline, pretty appearance, register/list/roll, jurisdiction, charter

**hisco ĕre :** (begin to) open, gape, open the mouth to speak

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**indultum i n:** leave, permission

**justus a, um :** justice, what is fair/equitable/right/due/proper, funeral rites/offerings

**lacrima āvi, ātum, 1 :** tear, exuded gum/sap, bit of lead, quicksilver from ore, weeping (pl.), dirge

**laris :** gull, ravenous sea bird (Vulgate), mew, common gull (Larus canus)

**letal :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**licentia ae f:** freedom, liberty, license, disorderliness, outspokenness, bold, free, forward, presumptuous, uncurbed, unrestrained in conduct, fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**loquor cātus :** speak, tell, talk, mention, say, utter, phrase

**multatio ōnis f:** imposition of fine

**nebula ae f:** mist, fog, cloud (dust/smoke/confusion/error), thin film, veneer, obscurity

**neco āvi, ātum :** kill/murder, put to death, suppress, destroy, kill (plant), quench/drown (fire)

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**omnino :** entirely, altogether, [after negatives/with numerals => at all/in all]

**perpetro āvi, ātum, 1 :** carry through, accomplish

**praescribo psi, ptum, 3 :** order, direct

**punior īri :** punish (person/offense), inflict punishment, avenge, extract retribution

**querela ae f:** complaint, grievance, illness, difference of opinion, lament, blame (Plater)

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**saltem :** at least, anyhow, in all events, (on to more practical idea), even, so much as, leap, spring, jump, stage, step

**scelus ĕris n:** crime, calamity, wickedness, sin, evil deed

**stipe :** small offering

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**timeo ŭi, 2 n:** fear, dread, be afraid (ne + SUB = lest, ut or ne non + SUB = that ... not)

**voluntas ātis f:** will, desire, purpose, good will, wish, favor, consent

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

sed quicquid Caesaris implacabilitati sedisset, id velut fas iusque perpensum confestim urgebatur impleri. 6 Excogitatum est super his, ut homines quidam ignoti, vilitate ipsa parum cavendi ad colligendos rumores per Antiochiae latera cuncta destinarentur relaturi quae audirent. Hi peragranter et dissimulanter honoratorum circulis adsistendo pervadendoque divites domus egentium habitu quicquid noscere poterant vel audire latenter intromissi per posticas in regiam nuntiabant, id observantes conspiratione concordi, ut fingerent quaedam et cognita duplicarent in peius, laudes vero supprimerent Caesaris, quas invitis conpluribus formido malorum inpendentium exprimebat. 7 Et interdum acciderat, ut siquid in penetrali secreto nullo citerioris vitae ministro praesente paterfamilias uxori susurrasset

———————————————————————————————————————

**adsistendo :** take a position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**circulus i m:** circle, orbit, zone, ring, hoop, belt, collar, company, cycle, circumference

**citer āvi, ātum :** urge on, encourage, promote, excite, summon, set in motion, move (bowels), cite

**concordi :** agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious, agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious

**confestim :** immediately, suddenly, at once, without delay, forthwith, rapidly, speedily

**conpluribus :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people

**conspiratio ōnis f:** illegal/hostile combination/conspiracy/plot, blowing/breathing together

**destino āvi, ātum, 1 :** fix/bind/fasten down, fix (in mind), make up mind, aim/fix on target, mark out

**dissimulanter :** dissemblingly

**dives ĭtis :** rich man, goddess

**duplicarent :** double, bend double, duplicate, enlarge

**egeo ŭi, 2 :** need (w/GEN/ABL), lack, want, require, be without

**excogitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** think out, devise, invent, contrive

**exprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** squeeze, squeeze/press out, imitate, copy, portray, pronounce, express

**fas indecl. n:** speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**habitus :** condition, state, garment/dress/"get-up", expression, demeanor, character

**honorator :** respect, honor

**ignosco nōvi, nōtum, 3 :** pardon, forgive (with DAT)

**implacabilitas ātis f:** relentless, irreconcilable

**impleo ēvi, ētum, 2 :** fill up, satisfy, fulfill, fill, finish, complete, spend (time)

**interdum :** sometimes, now and then

**intromitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** admit, let into, allow to come in, send/put in, introduce

**invitus a, um :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**laus :** praise, approval, merit, glory, renown

**ministro āvi, ātum, 1 :** attendant, servant, waiter, agent, aide, accomplice, attend (to), serve, furnish, supply

**nuntio āvi, ātum, 1 :** messenger/herald/envoy, message (oral), warning, report, messenger's speech

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**parum :** too/very little, not enough/so good, insufficient, less, (SUPER) not at all, mate, spouse, partner, match, peer, person of same kind/rank/station/prestige

**paterfamilias ae :** father, [pater familias, patris familias => head of family/household]

**penetralis ālis :** inner part of a place, inner shrine, sanctuary of the household gods, inner, innermost

**peragranter :** field, ground, farm, land, estate, park, territory, country, terrain, soil

**perpendo pendi, pensum, 3 :** weigh carefully, assess carefully

**praesens entis :** present, at hand, existing, prompt, in person, propitious, feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, be in charge/control/head (of) (w/DAT), take the lead (in), be present (at)

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**secretum crēvi, crētum, 3 :** secret, mystic rite, haunt

**sedeo sēdi, sessum, 2 :** sit, remain, settle, encamp

**supprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** press down or under, suppress, keep back, contain, stop, check

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

in aurem, velut Amphiarao referente aut Marcio, quondam vatibus inclitis, postridie disceret imperator. Ideoque etiam parietes arcanorum soli conscii timebantur. 8 Adolescebat autem obstinatum propositum erga haec et similia multa scrutanda, stimulos admovente regina, quae abrupte mariti fortunas trudebat in exitium praeceps, cum eum potius lenitate feminea ad veritatis humanitatisque viam reducere utilia suadendo deberet, ut in Gordianorum actibus factitasse Maximini truculenti illius imperatoris rettulimus coniugem.  
  
9 Novo denique perniciosoque exemplo idem Gallus ausus est inire flagitium grave, quod Romae cum ultimo dedecore temptasse aliquando dicitur Gallienus, et adhibitis paucis clam ferro succinctis vesperi per tabernas palabatur et conpita quaeritando Graeco sermone,

———————————————————————————————————————

**abrumpo ūpi, uptum, 3 :** break (bonds), break off, tear asunder, cut through, sever, remove, separate

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**admovente :** move up, bring up/near, lean on, conduct, draw near, approach, apply, add

**adolesco ēvi :** grow up, mature, reach manhood/peak, become established/strong, grow, increase

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**clam or :** secretly, in secret, unknown to, privately, covertly, by fraud

**conpita :** cross-roads (usu. pl.), junction, people/shrine at crossroads, point of choice

**conscius a, um :** accomplice, accessory, partner, confidante, one privy to (crime/plot), witness

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**dedecor ŏris :** disgrace/dishonor/discredit/shame/infamy, misbehavior, vice, turpitude (L+S), dishonorable, shameful, unseemly, unbecoming (L+S), be unsuitable/unbecoming to, bring disgrace/dishonor upon, (also TRANS)

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**disco dĭdĭci, 3 :** disk/disc, discus, disk-shaped object, dish, gong, form of sundial, dial, CD

**erga :** towards, opposite (friendly)

**exemplum i n:** example, sample, specimen, instance, precedent, case, warning, deterrent

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**factito āvi, ātum, 1 :** do frequently, practice, make/build/construct/create/cause/do, have built/made, fashion, work (metal), happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**femineus a, um :** woman, female, thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant], thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant]

**ferrum i n:** iron, any tool of iron, weapon, sword

**flagitium ii n:** shame, disgrace, scandal, shameful act, outrage, disgraceful thing, scoundrel

**humanitas ātis f:** human nature/character/feeling, kindness/courtesy, culture/civilization

**inclutus a, um :** purify, cleanse, make clean

**ineo īvi and ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** enter, undertake, begin, go in, enter upon, [consilium ~ => form a plan]

**lenitas īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** smoothness, gentleness, mildness, lenience, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**palabatur :** wander abroad stray, scatter, wander aimlessly

**paries pĕpĕri, părĭtum, and partum, 3 :** wall, house wall, acquire (accounts), settle a debt, settle up

**postridie :** on the following day

**potis īvi, īre :** able, capable, possible, (early Latin potis sum becomes possum), obtain, acquire, grasp, attain, reach (goal), come by (experiences), be able, can, [multum posse => have much/more/most influence/power]

**praeceps cĭpĭtis :** headlong, into danger, take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**quaerito ĕre :** seek, search for, search for, seek, strive for, obtain, ask, inquire, demand

**reduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead back, bring back, restore, reduce

**scrutor āri, ātus :** searcher/investigator/inquirer, scrutinizer/watcher/examiner, who looks closely, search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**sermo ōnis m:** conversation, discussion, rumor, diction, speech, talk, the word

**stimulus i m:** spur/goad, trap/spike in earth, prick/sting/cause of torment/torture instrument

**suadeo si, sum, 2 :** urge, recommend, suggest, induce, propose, persuade, advise

**succingo nxi, nctum, 3 :** gather up with a belt or girdle, prepare for action, surround

**taberna ae f:** tavern, inn, wood hut/cottage, shed/hovel, stall/booth, small shop (Nelson)

**tento āvi, ātum, 1 :** handle, feel, attempt, try, prove, test, attack, brave, make an attempt, stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**timeo ŭi, 2 n:** fear, dread, be afraid (ne + SUB = lest, ut or ne non + SUB = that ... not)

**trudebat :** thrust, push, shove, drive, force, drive on

**utilis e :** useful, profitable, practical, helpful, advantageous

**vates :** prophet/seer, mouthpiece of deity, oracle, soothsayer, poet (divinely inspired), prophetess/ mouthpiece of deity, oracle/soothsayer, poetess (divinely inspired)

**veritas ĭtus :** truth, fact, accuracy, honesty, truthfulness, frankness, sincerity, uprightness

**vesperus a, um :** evening, evening star, west, [sub vesperum => towards evening]

cuius erat inpendio gnarus, quid de Caesare quisque sentiret. Et haec confidenter agebat in urbe ubi pernoctantium luminum claritudo dierum solet imitari fulgorem. Postremo agnitus saepe iamque, si prodisset, conspicuum se fore contemplans, non nisi luce palam egrediens ad agenda quae putabat seria cernebatur. Et haec quidem medullitus multis gementibus agebantur.   
  
10 Thalassius vero ea tempestate praefectus praetorio praesens ipse quoque adrogantis ingenii, considerans incitationem eius ad multorum augeri discrimina, non maturitate vel consiliis mitigabat, ut aliquotiens celsae potestates iras principum molliverunt, sed adversando iurgandoque cum parum congrueret, eum ad rabiem potius evibrabat, Augustum actus eius exaggerando creberrime docens, idque, incertum

———————————————————————————————————————

**adverso āre :** person/foe opposite/directly facing (w/hostile intent), political opponent, turn/face to/towards, direct/draw one's attention to, steer/pilot (ship)

**agnitus a, um :** "recognition" (drama)

**cerno crēvi, crētum :** sift, separate, distinguish, discern, resolve, determine, see, examine, decide

**claritudo ĭnis f:** clearness, brightness, distinctness, loudness, celebrity, distinction, renown

**confidenter :** boldly, daringly, with assurance, audaciously, impudently, with effrontery

**congruo ŭi, 3 :** agree, coincide, correspond, be consistent, be suited, be adapted, fit in

**considero āvi, ātum, 1 :** examine/look at/inspect, consider closely, reflect on/contemplate, investigate

**contemplo āvi, ātum, 1 :** place for observation in augury

**discrimino āvi, ātum, 1 :** divide up, separate

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**exaggero āvi, ātum, 1 :** heap up, accumulate, magnify

**fulgor ōris m:** brightness/brilliance/radiance, splendor/glory, flame/flash, lightening/meteor

**gemo ŭi, ĭtum, 3 :** moan, groan, lament (over), grieve that, give out a hollow sound (music, hit)

**imitor āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**incitatio ōnis f:** ardor, enthusiasm

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**impendium ĭi n:** expense, expenditure, payment, cost, outlay

**ira ae :** anger, ire, wrath, resentment, indignation, rage/fury/violence, bad blood, hedgehog

**lux lūcis m:** light, daylight, light of day, life, world, day, [prima luce => at daybreak], begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS), begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS)

**lumen ĭnis n:** light, lamp, torch, eye (of a person), life, day, daylight

**maturitas ātis f:** ripeness

**medullitus :** inwardly, from depths of heart/mind, from the marrow

**mitigo āvi, ātum, 1 :** soften, lighten, alleviate, soothe, civilize

**palam :** openly, publicly, plainly, spade, shovel (Cal)

**parum :** too/very little, not enough/so good, insufficient, less, (SUPER) not at all, mate, spouse, partner, match, peer, person of same kind/rank/station/prestige

**pernocto āvi, 1 :** spend the night, occupy the night (w/person or in place), guard all night

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**potis īvi, īre :** able, capable, possible, (early Latin potis sum becomes possum), obtain, acquire, grasp, attain, reach (goal), come by (experiences), be able, can, [multum posse => have much/more/most influence/power]

**praesens entis :** present, at hand, existing, prompt, in person, propitious, feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, be in charge/control/head (of) (w/DAT), take the lead (in), be present (at)

**praetorius a, um :** ex-praetor

**prodeo :** go/come forth/out, advance, appear, sprout/spring up, issue/extend/project

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**rabies ĕre :** madness

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**seria ae f:** large earthenware jar

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

qua mente, ne lateret adfectans. Quibus mox Caesar acrius efferatus, velut contumaciae quoddam vexillum altius erigens, sine respectu salutis alienae vel suae ad vertenda opposita instar rapidi fluminis irrevocabili impetu ferebatur.  
  
Isaurorum incursiones.  
  
[2] 1 Nec sane haec sola pernicies orientem diversis cladibus adfligebat. Namque et Isauri, quibus est usitatum saepe pacari saepeque inopinis excursibus cuncta miscere, ex latrociniis occultis et raris, alente inpunitate adulescentem in peius audaciam ad bella gravia proruperunt, diu quidem perduelles spiritus inrequietis motibus erigentes, hac tamen indignitate perciti vehementer, ut iactitabant, quod eorum capiti quidam consortes apud Iconium Pisidiae oppidum in amphitheatrali spectaculo feris praedatricibus obiecti sunt praeter

———————————————————————————————————————

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**adfectans :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend

**affligo ixi, ictum, 3 :** overthrow/throw down, afflict, damage, crush, break, ruin, humble, weaken, vex

**adulescens :** young man, youth, youthful person, young woman/girl

**alienus a, um :** foreigner, outsider, stranger to the family, person/slave of another house

**altus :** the\_deep, the\_sea, deep water, a height/depth, remote/obscure period/source

**amphitheatral :** of/in the amphitheater, worthy of the amphitheater

**audacia ae f:** boldness, daring, courage, confidence, recklessness, effrontery, audacity, bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**clades is :** defeat, reverse, casualties, slaughter/carnage/devastation, ruins, dissolution

**consortes :** sharer, partner/associate/collogue/fellow, consort/wife, brother/sister, co-heir

**contumacia ae f:** stubbornness/obstinacy, proud/defiant behavior, disobedience to judicial order, proud/unyielding/stubborn/defiant, (usu. bad), insolent/stiff-necked/obstinate

**diverto ti, sum, 3 :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**fera a, um :** wild beast/animal

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**indignitas ātis f:** vileness, baseness, shamelessness, outrageousness, indignity, humiliation

**inopinis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**impunitas e :** impunity, freedom from punishment, safety

**inrequietis :** rest (from labor), respite, intermission, pause, break, amusement, hobby, quiet down, rest, end

**instar indecl. n:** hush! hist!

**irrevocabilis e :** irrevocable/unalterable, that can't be summoned/held/drawn back/undone/reversed

**latrocinium ĭi n:** brigandage, robbery, highway robbery, piracy, freebooting, villainy

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**oppono pŏsŭi :** oppose, place opposite

**pacaris :** pacify, subdue

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perduellis is :** national enemy, enemy, adherent of country with which one's own is at war

**pernicies ēi :** ruin, disaster, pest, bane, curse, destruction, calamity, mischief

**praedatrix īcis f:** present/gift, that which is given, debit, [~ dandis => w/all supplied], give, dedicate, sell, pay, grant/bestow/impart/offer/lend, devote, allow, make

**prorumpo rūpi, ruptum, 3 n:** rush forth, break out

**respicio spexi, spectum, 3 :** look back at, gaze at, consider, respect, care for, provide for

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**spectaculum i n:** show, spectacle, spectators' seats (pl.)

**spiritus ūs :** breath, breathing, air, soul, life

**usitas :** make usual/common/habitual use of, use everyday

**vehemens entis :** violent, severe, vehement, emphatic, vigorous, lively

**verto ti, sum, 3 :** turn, turn around, change, alter, overthrow, destroy

**vexillum i n:** flag, banner

morem. 2 Atque, ut Tullius ait, ut etiam ferae fame monitae plerumque ad eum locum ubi aliquando pastae sunt revertuntur, ita homines instar turbinis degressi montibus impeditis et arduis loca petivere mari confinia, per quae viis latebrosis sese convallibusque occultantes cum appeterent noctes luna etiam tum cornuta ideoque nondum solido splendore fulgente nauticos observabant quos cum in somnum sentirent effusos per ancoralia, quadrupedo gradu repentes seseque suspensis passibus iniectantes in scaphas eisdem sensim nihil opinantibus adsistebant et incendente aviditate saevitiam ne cedentium quidem ulli parcendo obtruncatis omnibus merces opimas velut viles nullis repugnantibus avertebant. Haecque non diu sunt perpetrata. 3 Cognitis

———————————————————————————————————————

**assisto :** take position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near, defend

**aio :** say (defective), assert, say yes/so, affirm, assent, prescribe/lay down (law)

**ancorale :** anchor cable, of/used for anchor

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**averto :** turn away from/aside, divert, rout, disturb, withdraw, steal, misappropriate

**aviditas ātis f:** greed, covetousness, keen desire, lust/passion, appetite (food/drink), gluttony

**confine a, um :** be made/constructed/prepared/completed/accomplished/caused/performed/done

**convallis is :** valley (much shut in), ravine, deep/narrow/enclosed valley, glen, (also pl.)

**degredior gressus, 3 :** march/go/come/flow down, descend, dismount, move off/depart, turn aside/deviate

**effundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth, be accomplished/completed/made/executed/done, come to pass, (efficio PASS)

**fames is :** hunger, famine, want, craving, rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news

**fera a, um :** wild beast/animal

**fulgeo fulsi, 2 :** flash, shine, glow, gleam, glitter, shine forth, be bright

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**impedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** hinder, impede, hamper, obstruct, prevent from (w/ne, quin, or quominus)

**incendo di, sum, 3 :** set on fire, set fire to, kindle, burn, cause to flame/burn, keep fire burning

**instar indecl. n:** hush! hist!

**latebrosus a, um :** secret, offering concealment, abounding in hiding places, hidden, lurking

**luna :** moon, month

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**moneo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** remind, advise, warn, teach, admonish, foretell, presage

**nautici a, um :** seamen (pl.), sailors

**nox noctis :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**nondum :** not yet

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**obtrunco āvi, ātum, 1 :** kill, cut down

**opimus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**opinor ātus, 1 :** suppose, imagine

**parco pĕperci :** forbear, refrain from, spare, show consideration, be economical/thrifty with

**pasco pāvi, pastum, 3 n:** feed, feed on, graze

**perpetro āvi, ātum, 1 :** carry through, accomplish

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**quadrupedus a, um :** shepherd's crook, foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**repo psi, ptum, 3 :** creep, crawl

**repugno āvi, ātum, 1 :** fight back, oppose, be incompatible with, disagree with

**saevitia ae f:** rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity, violence

**scapha ae f:** skiff, light boat

**sensim :** slowly, gradually, cautiously

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**solidus a, um :** gold coin, (aurus introduced by Constantine)

**somnus i m:** sleep

**splendor ōris m:** brilliance, luster, sheen, magnificence, sumptuousness, grandeur, splendor

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

enim pilatorum caesorumque funeribus nemo deinde ad has stationes appulit navem, sed ut Scironis praerupta letalia declinantes litoribus Cypriis contigui navigabant, quae Isauriae scopulis sunt controversa. 4 Procedente igitur mox tempore cum adventicium nihil inveniretur, relicta ora maritima in Lycaoniam adnexam Isauriae se contulerunt ibique densis intersaepientes itinera praetenturis provincialium et viatorum opibus pascebantur. 5 Excitavit hic ardor milites per municipia plurima, quae isdem conterminant, dispositos et castella, sed quisque serpentes latius pro viribus repellere moliens, nunc globis confertos, aliquotiens et dispersos multitudine superabatur ingenti, quae nata et educata inter editos recurvosque ambitus montium eos ut loca plana persultat et mollia,

———————————————————————————————————————

**adnecto :** tie on/to, tie up (ship), bind to, fasten on, attach, connect, join, annex

**ambitus :** circuit, edge, extent, orbit, cycle, canvass, bribery, circumlocution, show

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**castellum i n:** Castile (Spain), (place of castles/castella)

**confercio :** stuff/cram/pack/press (close) together, fill densely, raise a shout in unison

**conterminant :** border on, be a borderer, have a common boundary

**controversa :** controversial/debatable/disputed/questionable/doubtful points (pl.)

**confero contŭli, collātum :** bring together, carry/convey, collect/gather, compare, unite, add, direct/aim

**declino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** deflect/divert/turnaside/swerve/change direction/deviate/dodge, digress/diverge

**dispono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum :** dispose, place here and there, distribute, set/lay out, administer/manage/order

**excito āvi, ātum, 1 :** wake up, stir up, cause, raise, erect, incite, excite, arouse, rouse, call out send for, summon, evoke

**funus ĕris n:** burial, funeral, funeral rites, ruin, corpse, death

**globus i m:** ball, sphere, dense mass, close packed throng, crowd, clique, band, globe

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**intersaepientes :** separate, block

**invenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come upon, discover, find, invent, contrive, reach, manage to get

**letalis :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**litus :** shore, seashore, coast, strand, river bank, beach, landing place

**molio īre, 4 :** struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**municipium ii n:** township (administrative division), citizen/native (of a municipium/municipality)

**nata ae f:** daughter, child, buttocks (usu. pl.), rump

**navo āvi, ātum, 1 :** do with zeal, [operam navare => do one's best], swim, float

**navigo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** sail, navigate

**nemo :** no one, nobody

**ops ŏpis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**os :** mouth, speech, expression, face, pronunciation, hate (PERF form, PRES force), dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to

**pasco pāvi, pastum, 3 n:** feed, feed on, graze

**persulto āvi, ātum, 1 n:** leap or skip or prance about, range (over), scour

**pilator :** grow hairy, depilate, plunder

**planum a, um :** plan (drawing)

**praeruptus rūpi, ruptum, 3 :** cliff, rock, break, destroy

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**provincialis :** provincial (person), provincial

**repello reppuli :** drive/push/thrust back/away, repel/rebuff/spurn, fend off, exclude/bar, refute

**scopulus i m:** rock, boulder

**serpo psi, ptum, 3 :** crawl, move slowly on, glide, creep on

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**viator ōris m:** traveler

missilibus obvios eminus lacessens et ululatu truci perterrens. 6 Coactique aliquotiens nostri pedites ad eos persequendos scandere clivos sublimes etiam si lapsantibus plantis fruticeta prensando vel dumos ad vertices venerint summos, inter arta tamen et invia nullas acies explicare permissi nec firmare nisu valido gressus: hoste discursatore rupium abscisa volvente, ruinis ponderum inmanium consternuntur, aut ex necessitate ultima fortiter dimicante, superati periculose per prona discedunt. 7 Quam ob rem circumspecta cautela observatum est deinceps et cum edita montium petere coeperint grassatores, loci iniquitati milites cedunt. Ubi autem in planitie potuerint reperiri, quod contingit adsidue, nec exsertare lacertos nec crispare permissi tela,

———————————————————————————————————————

**abscido cīdi, cīsum, 3 :** hew/cut off/away/out, fell/cut down, remove, separate/cut off/destroy, divide, tear (away/off) (clothing), cut off/away/short, part, break, divide, separate

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**cautela ae f:** caution, precaution, care, carefulness, security, surety

**cedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** give/bring here!/hand over, come (now/here); tell/show us, out with it! behold!

**circumspicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look around/over/for, survey, inspect, search for/seek, examine/review, ponder

**clivus i m:** slope (sg.), incline, sloping ground, inclined passage/surface, (street name)

**cogo cŏēgi, cŏactum :** collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**coepio coepi, coeptum, 3 :** begin, commence, initiate, set foot on, (usu. PERF PASS w/PASS INF, PRES early)

**crisparis :** curl (hair), make/appear wavy, ripple, shake/brandish, tremble/quiver, wiggle

**deinceps :** in order/succession/turn, one after/beside another, successively, etc, very next

**dimico āvi :** fight, battle, struggle/contend/strive, brandish weapons, be in conflict/peril

**discursator ōris m:** run/rush/hurry to-and-fro/hither-and-thither, run constantly about, run over, run/trot/gallop, hurry/hasten/speed, move/travel/proceed/flow swiftly/quickly

**dumus i m:** thorn or briar bush, be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**eminus :** at/from a distance/long range/afar, beyond sword reach, a spear's throw off

**explicaris :** unfold, extend, set forth, display, exhibit, explain, disentangle

**exsertaris :** stretch out, uncover, stretch forth, thrust out (of land), put out (plants), lay bare, uncover (body)

**firmaris :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**fruticetum i n:** thicket, covert, place full of shrubs/bushes

**grassator ōris m:** vagabond, footpad, highway robber, march on, advance, roam in search of victims, prowl, proceed, run riot

**gressus :** going, step, the feet (pl.)

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**iniquitas ātis :** unfairness, inequality, unevenness (of terrain)

**immanis e :** huge/vast/immense/tremendous/extreme/monstrous, inhuman/savage/brutal/frightful

**invius a, um :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**lacertus :** upper arm, arm, shoulder, (pl.) strength, muscles, vigor, force, lizard

**lacesso īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** provoke, excite, harass, challenge, harass, attack, assail

**lapso lapsus :** slip, Nose one's footing, slip, slip and fall, slide, glide, drop, perish, go wrong

**missilis e :** missile, that may be thrown, missile

**necessitas ātis :** need/necessity, inevitability, difficult straits, poverty, obligation, bond

**nisus :** pressing upon/down, pressure, push, endeavor, exertion, strong muscular effort

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**obvius a, um :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**persequor cūtus and quūtus, 3 :** follow up, pursue, overtake, attack, take vengeance on, accomplish

**perterrens :** frighten greatly, terrify

**planitie :** plain, plateau, a flat/plane/level surface, a plane (geometry), flatness

**planta āre :** cutting, heel, young shoot detached for propagation, seedling, young plant

**prehenso di, sum, 3 :** grasp/clutch at/constantly, lay hold of, accost/buttonhole, canvass, solicit, catch/capture, take hold of/possession of/in hand, arrest, occupy, seize/grasp

**pronus a, um :** we (pl.), us

**reperio repperi :** discover, learn, light on, find/obtain/get, find out/to be, get to know, invent

**ruina ae f:** fall, catastrophe, collapse, destruction

**rupium :** cliff, rock

**scando :** climb, mount, ascend, get up, clamber

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**summus a, um :** top, summit, end, last, highest place, top surface, (voice) highest, loudest

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**trux ŭcis :** wild, savage, fierce

**ululo āvi, ātum, 1 :** howl, yell, shriek, celebrate or proclaim with howling

**vertex ĭcis m:** whirlpool, eddy, vortex, crown of the head, peak, top, summit, the pole

**volvo volvi, vŏlūtum, 3 :** roll, cause to roll, travel in circle/circuit, bring around/about, revolve

quae vehunt bina vel terna, pecudum ritu inertium trucidantur.  
  
8 Metuentes igitur idem latrones Lycaoniam magna parte campestrem cum se inpares nostris fore congressione stataria documentis frequentibus scirent, tramitibus deviis petivere Pamphyliam diu quidem intactam sed timore populationum et caedium, milite per omnia diffuso propinqua, magnis undique praesidiis conmunitam. 9 Raptim igitur properantes ut motus sui rumores celeritate nimia praevenirent, vigore corporum ac levitate confisi per flexuosas semitas ad summitates collium tardius evadebant. Et cum superatis difficultatibus arduis ad supercilia venissent fluvii Melanis alti et verticosi, qui pro muro tuetur accolas circumfusus, augente nocte adulta terrorem quievere paulisper lucem opperientes. Arbitrabantur enim

———————————————————————————————————————

**accolo cŏlui, cultum, 3 :** dwell/live near, be a neighbor to

**adolesco ēvi :** grow up, mature, reach manhood/peak, become established/strong, grow, increase

**arbitror :** think, judge, consider, be settled/decided on (PASS)

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**bini ae, a :** two (pl.)

**caedium :** murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore, murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore

**campestrem :** deities who presided over contests/games (pl.), country deities, flat/level country/ground (pl.), plains, level, even, flat, of level field, on open plain/field, plain-dwelling, level, even, flat, of level field, on open plain/field, plain-dwelling

**celeritas ātis f:** speed, quickness, rapidity, speed of action, dispatch, haste, early date

**circumfundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour around

**collis is :** hill, hillock, eminence, hill-top, mound, high ground, mountains (pl.) (poetic), strike/dash together, crush, batter, deform, set into conflict with each other, neck, throat, head and neck, severed head, upper stem (flower), mountain ridge

**confido fīsus sum, 3 :** split, cleave, divide, cleave asunder (L+S), have confidence in, rely on, trust (to), believe, be confident/assured, be sure

**congressio ōnis f:** meeting, visit, interview, encounter, conflict, attack, sexual intercourse

**conmunitam :** fortify, strengthen, protect, defend, safeguard, build (road)

**devius a, um :** remote/secluded/lonely/unfrequented/out-of-way parts/places (pl.)

**difficultas ātis :** difficulty, trouble, hardship/want/distress/poverty (L+S), obstinacy

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**documentum i :** lesson, instruction, warning, example, document, proof

**evadebant :** evade, escape, avoid

**fluvius :** river, stream, running water

**frequens entis :** crowded, numerous, full, frequented, populous, repeated, frequent, constant

**iners ertis :** helpless, weak, inactive, inert, sluggish, stagnant, unskillful, incompetent

**inparis :** unequal (size/number/rank/esteem), uneven, odd, inferior, not a match (for)

**latro :** robber, brigand, bandit, plunderer, bark, bark at

**levitas ātis f:** levity, lightness, mildness, fickleness, shallowness

**lux lūcis m:** light, daylight, light of day, life, world, day, [prima luce => at daybreak], begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS), begin to shine, grow light (of the day), dawn, (usu. IMPERS)

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**nox noctis :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**paulisper :** for (only) a short time/brief while

**populatio ōnis f:** plundering, ravaging, spoiling, laying waste, devastation, plunder, booty

**praesidium ii n:** protection, help, guard, garrison, detachment, protector, guard, guardian, defender, chief, president, governor, procurator

**praevenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** arrive/occur/come first/before/too soon, precede, surpass, anticipate/forestall

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**propinquus a, um :** relative

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**raptim :** hurriedly, suddenly

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**semita ae f:** path

**statarius a, um :** comedy actor, actor in stataria

**summitas ātis f:** culminating state (philosophy), surface (geometry), summit/top/highest part

**supercilium ii n:** eyebrow, frown, arrogance

**terni ae, a :** three

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**timor ōris m:** fear, dread

**trames ĭtis m:** footpath, track, (stream) bed, course, (family) branch, narrow strip (land), warp (weaving), woof, weft, web filling, thin/lank figure, trifles, bagatelles

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

**veho xi, ctum, 3 n:** bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

**vigor ōris m:** vigor, liveliness

nullo inpediente transgressi inopino adcursu adposita quaeque vastare, sed in cassum labores pertulere gravissimos. 10 Nam sole orto magnitudine angusti gurgitis sed profundi a transitu arcebantur et dum piscatorios quaerunt lenunculos vel innare temere contextis cratibus parant, effusae legiones, quae hiemabant tunc apud Siden, isdem impetu occurrere veloci. Et signis prope ripam locatis ad manus comminus conserendas denseta scutorum conpage semet scientissime praestruebant, ausos quoque aliquos fiducia nandi vel cavatis arborum truncis amnem permeare latenter facillime trucidarunt. 11 Unde temptatis ad discrimen ultimum artibus multum cum nihil impetraretur, pavore vique repellente extrusi et quo tenderent ambigentes venere prope oppidum Laranda. 12

———————————————————————————————————————

**accursus ūs m:** rushing up (to see or give help), attack, onset

**appono Ritschl :** place near, set before/on table, serve up, put/apply/add to, appoint/assign

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**angustus a :** small/confined/narrow space/place/passage, strait, channel, crisis, extremities

**arbor :** tree, tree trunk, mast, oar, ship, gallows, spearshaft, beam, squid?

**arceo cui, ctum :** ward/keep off/away, keep close, confine, prevent, hinder, protect, separate

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**cassus m:** empty/vain/futile things (pl.)

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**comminus :** hand to hand (fight), in close combat/quarters, close at hand, in presence of, break/crumble into pieces, shatter, break up, crush, smash, pulverize, lessen

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**contexo xŭi, xtum, 3 n:** weave/entwine/braid/twist together, compose/connect/link/combine, make/join/form, cover up, conceal, hide, protect, clothe, roof over, bury/entomb, strew thickly

**cratis āvi, ātum, 1 :** wickerwork, bundle of brush, fascine, framework, network, lattice, bush-harrow, bush-harrow

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**effundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth, be accomplished/completed/made/executed/done, come to pass, (efficio PASS)

**extrudo si, sum, 3 :** thrust out, draw out

**facilis e :** easy, easy to do, without difficulty, ready, quick, good natured, courteous

**hiemo āvi, ātum, 1 :** winter, pass the winter, keep winter quarters, be wintry/frozen/stormy

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**inno āvi, ātum, 1 :** swim or float (in or on), sail (on)

**inopinus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**inpediente :** hinder, impede, hamper, obstruct, prevent from (w/ne, quin, or quominus)

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**legio ōnis f:** legion, army

**lenunculos :** skiff

**magnitudo ĭnis f:** size, magnitude, bulk, greatness. importance, intensity

**occurro curri, rarely cucurri :** run to meet, oppose, resist, come to mind, occur (with DAT)

**pavor ōris m:** fear, panic, feed, feed on, graze, beat, strike, push down

**permearis :** go or pass through, cross, traverse, pervade

**piscatorius a, um :** fisherman, fish

**praestruebant :** block up, contrive beforehand

**profundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** depths, abyss, chasm, boundless expanse

**repellente :** drive/push/thrust back/away, repel/rebuff/spurn, fend off, exclude/bar, refute

**ripa ae f:** bank

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**scutor :** shield, (heavy shield of Roman legion infantry)

**signum i n:** battle standard, indication, seal, sign, proof, signal, image, statue

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**temere :** rashly, blindly

**temptas āvi, ātum, 1 :** test, try, urge, worry, bribe

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**transgredior gressus, 3 :** cross, go/move/travel over/across, go to other side, change allegiance/policy

**transeo īvi or ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go over, cross

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

**vastaris :** lay waste, ravage, devastate

**velox ōcis :** swift, quick, fleet, rapid, speedy

Ibi victu recreati et quiete, postquam abierat timor, vicos opulentos adorti equestrium adventu cohortium, quae casu propinquabant, nec resistere planitie porrecta conati digressi sunt retroque concedentes omne iuventutis robur relictum in sedibus acciverunt. 13 Et quoniam inedia gravi adflictabantur, locum petivere Paleas nomine, vergentem in mare, valido muro firmatum, ubi conduntur nunc usque commeatus distribui militibus omne latus Isauriae defendentibus adsueti. Circumstetere igitur hoc munimentum per triduum et trinoctium et cum neque adclivitas ipsa sine discrimine adiri letali, nec cuniculis quicquam geri posset, nec procederet ullum obsidionale commentum, maesti excedunt postrema vi subigente maiora viribus adgressuri. 14 Proinde concepta rabie saeviore,

———————————————————————————————————————

**abeo ĭvi or ii, ītum, īre :** depart, go away, go off, go forth, pass away, die, disappear, be changed

**adclivitas :** slope, ascent, upward inclination, steepness

**adflictabantur :** shatter, damage, strike repeatedly, buffet, wreck, oppress, afflict, vex

**aggredior ĕre :** approach, advance, attack, assail, undertake, seize (opportunity), attempt

**adorior ortus, 4 :** assail/assault/attack, rise against (military/political/plague), accost/address

**assuesco :** accustom, become/grow accustomed to/used to/intimate with, make familiar

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**circumsto stĕti, 1 :** stand/gather/crowd around, surround, beset, be on either side

**cohors rtis f:** court, enclosure/yard/pen, farmyard, attendants, retinue, staff, circle, crowd

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**conor ātus, 1 :** attempt/try/endeavor, make an effort, exert oneself, try to go/rise/speak

**concedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** relinquish/give up/concede, depart, pardon, submit, allow/grant/permit/condone

**concipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** take in/up, receive, catch, derive/draw (from), contain/hold, grasp, adopt, wed

**condo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** one who stores (provisions), preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**cuniculis :** rabbit, underground tunnel/burrow/hole, mine/excavation, channel, secret device

**defendo di, sum :** defend/guard/protect, look after, act/speak/plead/write for defense, prosecute, lack, be lacking, be in short supply, run short, grow less, subside

**digredior gressus, 3 :** depart, come/go away, part/separate/deviate, divorce, G:digress/leave (topic)

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**distribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, distribute, assign

**equester tris, tre m:** knight, one of equestrian order/class (in Rome > 67 BC w/400\_000 sesterces)

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**firmo a, um :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**inedia ae f:** fasting, starvation

**letal :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**munimentum archaic form n:** fortification, bulwark, defense, protection

**obsidional :** of/connected with siege/blockade, [corona ~ => grass crown for raising siege]

**planitie :** plain, plateau, a flat/plane/level surface, a plane (geometry), flatness

**porrigo rexi, rectum, 3 :** stretch out, extend

**postquam :** after

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**proinde :** hence, so then, according to/in the same manner/degree/proportion (as/in which)

**propinquo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** relative

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**rabies ĕre :** madness

**recreo āvi, ātum :** restore, revive

**resisto :** pause, continue, resist, oppose, reply, withstand, stand (DAT), make a stand

**retro :** backwards, back, to the rear, behind, on the back side, back (time), formerly

**robur ŏris n:** oak (tree/timber/trunk/club/post/cell), tough core, resolve/purpose, B:tetanus, oak (tree/timber), tough core, strength, vigor, resolve

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**sedes is :** seat, home, residence, settlement, habitation, chair, settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**subigo ēgi, actum, 3 :** conquer, subjugate, compel

**timor ōris m:** fear, dread

**triduum i n:** three days

**trinoctium ii n:** three-night interval

**vergo ĕre :** incline, lie, slope

**vicus i m:** village, hamlet, street, row of houses

quam desperatio incendebat et fames, amplificatis viribus ardore incohibili in excidium urbium matris Seleuciae efferebantur, quam comes tuebatur Castricius tresque legiones bellicis sudoribus induratae. 15 Horum adventum praedocti speculationibus fidis rectores militum tessera data sollemni armatos omnes celeri eduxere procursu et agiliter praeterito Calycadni fluminis ponte, cuius undarum magnitudo murorum adluit turres, in speciem locavere pugnandi. Neque tamen exiluit quisquam nec permissus est congredi. Formidabatur enim flagrans vesania manus et superior numero et ruitura sine respectu salutis in ferrum. 16 Viso itaque exercitu procul auditoque liticinum cantu, represso gradu parumper stetere praedones exsertantesque minaces gladios postea lentius incedebant. 17 Quibus occurrere

———————————————————————————————————————

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**agilis e :** agile, nimble, quick, swift, alert (mind), active, energetic, busy, rousing

**amplifico āvi, ātum, 1 :** enlarge, extend, increase, develop, magnify, amplify, praise loudly, exalt

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**armatus āvi, ātum, 1 :** armed man (usu. pl.), soldier

**bellicus a, um :** signal (on trumpet) for march/attack/etc. (w/canere), military trumpet call

**cantus ūs m:** tire, iron ring around a carriage wheel, wheel

**congredior gressus, 3 :** meet, approach, near, join in battle, come to grips, contend/engage (at law)

**desperatio ōnis f:** desperation, desperate action/conduct/health, despair/hopelessness (of w/GEN)

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**exiluit :** spring/leap/burst forth/out, leap up, start up, bound, emerge into existence

**fames is :** hunger, famine, want, craving, rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news

**ferrum i n:** iron, any tool of iron, weapon, sword

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**formidabatur :** dread, fear, be afraid of, be afraid for (the safety of) (w/DAT)

**gladius ĭi m:** swordfish

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**incedo cessi, cessum :** advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**incendo di, sum, 3 :** set on fire, set fire to, kindle, burn, cause to flame/burn, keep fire burning

**incohibilis e :** concise, terse, abridged, short (L+S)

**induratae :** harden, make hard, become hard/stern, bear, last, remain, continue, endure

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**legio ōnis f:** legion, army

**lentus a, um :** gentle, kind, light, smooth, mild, easy, calm, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**locavere :** place, put, station, arrange, contract (for), farm out (taxes) on contract

**magnitudo ĭnis f:** size, magnitude, bulk, greatness. importance, intensity

**mater tris f:** mother, foster mother, lady, matron, origin, source, motherland, mother city

**minax ācis :** threatening, boding ill

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**occurro curri, rarely cucurri :** run to meet, oppose, resist, come to mind, occur (with DAT)

**parumper :** for a short/little while, for a moment, in a short time, quickly, hurriedly

**pons :** bridge, put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**praedoceo cŭi, ctum, 2 :** teach, show, point out

**praetereo īvi :** pass/go by, disregard/neglect/omit/miss, surpass/excel, go overdue, pass over

**procul :** away, at distance, far off

**procursus ūs m:** forward movement, outbreak

**pugno āvi, ātum, 1 :** fist

**reprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** press back, repress, check, prevent, restrain

**respicio spexi, spectum, 3 :** look back at, gaze at, consider, respect, care for, provide for

**sollemnis e :** solemn observance, religious ceremony, customary practice/usage, solemn, ceremonial, sacred, in accordance w/religion/law, traditional/customary

**speculatio ōnis f:** watching (shows/entertainment), inspection/scrutiny, consideration, speculation

**sto stĕti, stătum, 1 :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**sudor āvi, ātum, 1 :** sweat, hard labor, sweat, perspire

**tessera ae f:** die, square tablet marked with watchword, countersign, token, ticket

**tres trĭa :** three

**turris is f:** tower, high building, palace, citadel, dove tower, dove cot

**undaris :** surge/flood/rise in waves, gush/well up, run, stream, billow, undulate, waver

**vesania ae f:** madness, frenzy

bene pertinax miles explicatis ordinibus parans hastisque feriens scuta qui habitus iram pugnantium concitat et dolorem proximos iam gestu terrebat sed eum in certamen alacriter consurgentem revocavere ductores rati intempestivum anceps subire certamen cum haut longe muri distarent, quorum tutela securitas poterat in solido locari cunctorum. 18 Hac ita persuasione reducti intra moenia bellatores obseratis undique portarum aditibus, propugnaculis insistebant et pinnis, congesta undique saxa telaque habentes in promptu, ut si quis se proripuisset interius, multitudine missilium sterneretur et lapidum. 19 Illud tamen clausos vehementer angebat quod captis navigiis, quae frumenta vehebant per flumen, Isauri quidem alimentorum copiis adfluebant, ipsi vero

———————————————————————————————————————

**affluo xi, xum, 3 n:** flow on/to/towards/by, glide/drift quietly, flock together, throng, abound

**aditibus :** approach, access, attack, entrance, chance, opportunity, means, way, beginning

**alacriter :** eagerly, briskly

**alimentor :** file, polish, file down, detract gradually from

**anceps :** two headed/fold/edged/meanings, faces two/opposite directions/fronts, twofold

**ango xi, ctum, and anxum, 3 :** choke, throttle, strangle, press tight, distress, cause pain, vex, trouble

**bellator ōris m:** warrior, fighter, soldier, fight, wage war, struggle, take part in war/battle/fight (also animals/games)

**bene :** baa (sound made by sheep)

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**claudo :** close, shut, block up, conclude, finish, blockade, besiege, enclose, confine

**concito āvi, ātum, 1 :** rapidly, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**congero gessi, gestum, 3 :** thief, conger eel, sea eel (L+S)

**consurgo surrexi, surrectum, 3 :** rise/stand up (body of people), rise (jury/from meal/to speak/from bed), ambush

**cunctor āre, 1 :** delay, impede, hold up, hesitate, tarry, linger, be slow to act, dawdle, doubt

**disto āre :** stand apart, be distant, be different

**dolor ōris m:** pain, anguish, grief, sorrow, suffering, resentment, indignation, hew/chop into shape, fashion/devise, inflict blows, batter/cudgel soundly, drub

**ductor āvi, ātum, 1 :** leader, commander, lead, lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**explico āvi and ŭi :** unfold, extend, set forth, display, exhibit, explain, disentangle

**ferio īre :** rest from work/labor, keep/celebrate holiday, be idle, abstain from

**frumentum i n:** grain, crops

**gestus gessi, gestum :** what has been carried out, a business, deeds (pl.), exploits

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**habitus :** condition, state, garment/dress/"get-up", expression, demeanor, character

**hasta ae f:** spear/lance/javelin, spear stuck in ground for public auction/centumviral court

**insisto stĭti, 3 :** stand/tread upon, stand, stop, press on, persevere (with), pursue, set about

**interior ĭi, ĭtum :** those (pl.) within, those nearer racecourse goal, inland/further from sea, perish, die, be ruined, cease

**intra :** within, inside, on the inside, during, under, fewer than, enter, go into, penetrate, reach

**ira ae :** anger, ire, wrath, resentment, indignation, rage/fury/violence, bad blood, hedgehog

**lapis ĭdis :** stone, milestone, jewel

**locaris :** place, put, station, arrange, contract (for), farm out (taxes) on contract

**missile e :** missile, that may be thrown, missile

**moenia :** defensive/town walls (pl.), bulwarks, fortifications, fortified town, castle

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**navigium ii n:** vessel, ship

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**persuasio ōnis f:** his men (pl.), his friends, swine, hog, pig, sow

**pertinax ācis :** persevering, obstinate, pertinacious

**pinna :** feather, wing, fin, battlement/parapet, spire/steeple, flap, water wheel paddle

**portaris :** carry, bring

**promptus ūs m:** readiness, ease, exposing to view

**propugnaculis :** bulwark, rampart, defense

**proripio pŭi, reptum, 3 :** drag or snatch away, rush or burst forth

**proximi ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**pugno āvi, ātum, 1 :** fist

**reor rătus, 2 :** think, regard, deem, suppose, believe, reckon

**reduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead back, bring back, restore, reduce

**revoco āvi, ātum, 1 :** call back, recall, revive, regain

**saxum :** stone

**scutum i n:** shield, (heavy shield of Roman legion infantry)

**securitas ātis f:** freedom from care, carelessness, safety, security

**solidus a, um :** gold coin, (aurus introduced by Constantine)

**sterneretur :** spread, strew, scatter, lay out

**subeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go/move/pass/sink/extend underneath/into, climb/come/go up, ascend, steal in on

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**terreo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** frighten, scare, terrify, deter

**tutela ae f:** tutelage, guardianship

**veho xi, ctum, 3 n:** bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

**vehemens entis :** violent, severe, vehement, emphatic, vigorous, lively

solitarum rerum cibos iam consumendo inediae propinquantis aerumnas exitialis horrebant. 20 Haec ubi latius fama vulgasset missaeque relationes adsiduae Gallum Caesarem permovissent, quoniam magister equitum longius ea tempestate distinebatur, iussus comes orientis Nebridius contractis undique militaribus copiis ad eximendam periculo civitatem amplam et oportunam studio properabat ingenti, quo cognito abscessere latrones nulla re amplius memorabili gesta, dispersique ut solent avia montium petiere celsorum.  
  
Persarum commentum irritum.  
  
[3] 1 Eo adducta re per Isauriam, rege Persarum bellis finitimis inligato repellenteque a conlimitiis suis ferocissimas gentes, quae mente quadam versabili hostiliter eum saepe incessunt et in nos arma moventem aliquotiens iuvant, Nohodares quidam nomine e

———————————————————————————————————————

**abscedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** withdraw, depart, retire, go/pass off/away, desist, recede (coasts), slough

**adduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead up/to/away, bring up/to, persuade, induce, lead, bring, contract, tighten

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**arma ōrum n:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**cibus i m:** food, fare, rations, nutriment, sustenance, fuel, eating, a meal, bait

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**conlimitiis :** path, track, limit, strip of uncultivated ground marking boundary

**consumendo :** burn up, destroy/kill, put end to, reduce/wear away, annul, extinguish (right)

**contraho xi, ctum, 3 :** enter into/upon relationship/agreement/business/marriage/loan/battle, deal with

**distineo tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 :** keep apart, separate, prevent, hold up, distract

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**eximendam :** remove/extract, take/lift out/off/away, banish, get rid of, free/save/release

**exitial :** destructive, deadly

**fama ae f:** rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news, hunger, famine, want, craving

**ferox ōcis :** wild, bold, warlike, cruel, defiant, arrogant

**finitimus a, um :** neighbors (pl.), limit, end, finish, determine, define, mark out the boundaries

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**horreo :** storehouse, barn, dread, shrink from, shudder at, stand on end, bristle, have rough appearance

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**incesso cessīvi :** assault, attack, reproach, abuse, advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**inedia ae f:** fasting, starvation

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**juvo jūvi, jūtum, 1 :** help, assist, aid, support, serve, further, please, delight, gratify

**latro :** robber, brigand, bandit, plunderer, bark, bark at

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**memorabilis e :** memorable, remarkable

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**propinquo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** relative

**relatio ōnis f:** laying of matter before Senate, such motion, referring back case to magistrate

**solitaris :** to make it one's constant habit to (w/INF), make a practice of, be accustomed

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

numero optimatum, incursare Mesopotamiam quotiens copia dederit ordinatus, explorabat nostra sollicite, si repperisset usquam locum vi subita perrupturus. 2 Et quia Mesopotamiae tractus omnes crebro inquietari sueti praetenturis et stationibus servabantur agrariis, laevorsum flexo itinere Osdroenae subsederat extimas partes, novum parumque aliquando temptatum commentum adgressus. Quod si impetrasset, fulminis modo cuncta vastarat. Erat autem quod cogitabat huius modi.  
  
3 Batnae municipium in Anthemusia conditum Macedonum manu priscorum ab Euphrate flumine brevi spatio disparatur, refertum mercatoribus opulentis, ubi annua sollemnitate prope Septembris initium mensis ad nundinas magna promiscuae fortunae convenit multitudo ad commercanda quae Indi mittunt et Seres aliaque plurima vehi terra marique

———————————————————————————————————————

**aggredior ĕre :** approach, advance, attack, assail, undertake, seize (opportunity), attempt

**agrarius a, um :** those who advocated agrarian reform laws/sought possession of public lands

**annuus a, um :** yearly payment (usu. pl.), annual stipend, pension, annuity (L+S)

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**commercanda :** buy, purchase, buy up (L+S), trade/traffic together

**condio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**disparo āvi, ātum, 1 :** separate, divide

**exploro āvi, ātum, 1 :** search out, explore, test, try out, reconnoiter, investigate

**flecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend, curve, bow, turn, curl, persuade, prevail on, soften

**fulmen ĭnis n:** lightning, flash, thunderbolt, crushing blow

**incursaris :** strike/run/dash against, attack, make raids upon, run into or towards, attack, invade, meet (with), befall

**indo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** put in or on, introduce

**initium ĭi n:** beginning, commencement, entrance, [ab initio => from the beginning]

**inquietaris :** disturb, trouble, molest, harass, press legal claim against, fidget, twiddle

**laevorsum :** on the left hand

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**mensis is :** month, table, course, meal, banker's counter, measure, estimate, distribute, mete, traverse, sail/walk through

**mercator ōris m:** trader, merchant, trade, buy

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**municipium ii n:** township (administrative division), citizen/native (of a municipium/municipality)

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**novus a, um :** get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force), nine

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**nundina :** market day (pl.), traffic, [novem+dies => held every ninth day]

**optimatum :** aristocrat, patrician, wellborn, nobles/patricians/"Good men" adherent/partisan

**ordino āvi, ātum, 1 :** order/arrange, set in order, adjust, regulate, compose, ordain/appoint (Bee)

**perrupturus :** break, destroy

**quotiens :** how often, as often as

**refercio si, tum, 4 :** fill up, stuff/cram full, pack close, condense, mass together

**reperio repperi :** discover, learn, light on, find/obtain/get, find out/to be, get to know, invent

**servo āvi, ātum, 1 :** slave, servant, serve, be a slave to, with DAT

**sollemnitas ātis f:** solemnity, ritual/solemn observance, proper/necessary/proper formality (legal)

**spatium ii n:** space, area/expanse, room (for), intervening space, gap/interval, length/width

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**subeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go/move/pass/sink/extend underneath/into, climb/come/go up, ascend, steal in on

**subsederat :** settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**suesco sŭēvi, sŭētum :** become accustomed (to)

**temptas āvi, ātum, 1 :** test, try, urge, worry, bribe

**usquam :** anywhere, in any place, to any place

**vasto āvi, ātum, 1 :** lay waste, ravage, devastate, go, advance, rush, hurry, walk

**veho xi, ctum, 3 n:** bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

consueta. 4 Hanc regionem praestitutis celebritati diebus invadere parans dux ante edictus per solitudines Aboraeque amnis herbidas ripas, suorum indicio proditus, qui admissi flagitii metu exagitati ad praesidia descivere Romana. Absque ullo egressus effectu deinde tabescebat immobilis.  
  
Saracenorum irruptiones et mores.  
  
[4] 1 Saraceni tamen nec amici nobis umquam nec hostes optandi, ultro citroque discursantes quicquid inveniri poterat momento temporis parvi vastabant milvorum rapacium similes, qui si praedam dispexerint celsius, volatu rapiunt celeri, aut nisi impetraverint, non inmorantur. 2 Super quorum moribus licet in actibus principis Marci et postea aliquotiens memini rettulisse, tamen nunc quoque pauca de isdem expediam carptim. 3 Apud has

———————————————————————————————————————

**absque :** by (agent), from (departure, cause, remote origin (time), after (reference)

**admitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** urge on, put to a gallop, let in, admit, receive, grant, permit, let go

**amicus :** clothe, cover, dress, wrap about, surround, veil, clothe with words, friend, ally, disciple, loved one, patron, counselor/courtier (to a prince)

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**carptim :** in separate/detached/disconnected parts/units, selectively, intermittently

**celebritas ātis f:** crowded conditions, crowding, multitude, fame, renown, reputation, frequency

**citer āvi, ātum :** urge on, encourage, promote, excite, summon, set in motion, move (bowels), cite

**discursantes :** run/rush/hurry to-and-fro/hither-and-thither, run constantly about, run over, run/trot/gallop, hurry/hasten/speed, move/travel/proceed/flow swiftly/quickly

**dux dŭcis com:** leader, guide, commander, general, Duke (medieval, Bee), lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**edico xi, ctum, 3 :** proclaim, declare, appoint

**effectus fēci, fectum, 3 :** execution, performance, effect

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**exagitas :** drive out, stir up, disturb continually, harass, attack, scold, discuss

**expedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** disengage, loose, set free, be expedient, procure, obtain, make ready

**flagitium ii n:** shame, disgrace, scandal, shameful act, outrage, disgraceful thing, scoundrel

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**immobilis e :** immovable, immobile, fixed/unalterable, unmoving/motionless/unchanging

**indicium ĭi n:** evidence (before a court), information, proof, indication, hand/needle of a watch

**invado vāsi, vāsum :** enter, attempt, invade, take possession of, attack (with in +acc.)

**invenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come upon, discover, find, invent, contrive, reach, manage to get

**milvorum :** kite/glede, bird of prey, fish (prob. gurnard), constellation (erroneous)

**momentum i n:** moment, importance, influence, motion, movement, impulse, effort

**opto āvi, ātum, 1 n:** choose, select, wish, wish for, desire

**praeda ae :** booty, loot, spoils, plunder, prey, surety, bondsman

**praesidium ii n:** protection, help, guard, garrison, detachment, protector, guard, guardian, defender, chief, president, governor, procurator

**praestitus a, um :** determine in advance

**prodeo :** go/come forth/out, advance, appear, sprout/spring up, issue/extend/project

**rapacia ōrum n:** grasping, rapacious

**rapio pŭi, ptum, 3 :** drag off, snatch, destroy, seize, carry off, pillage, hurry

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**ripa ae f:** bank

**solitudo ĭnis f:** solitude, loneliness, deprivation, wilderness

**tabesco bŭi, 3 :** melt, dissolve, dry up, evaporate, waste away, dwindle away, (mental aspect)

**ultro :** besides, beyond, to/on the further/other side, voluntarily, unaided, wantonly

**umquam :** ever, at any time

**vasto āvi, ātum, 1 :** lay waste, ravage, devastate, go, advance, rush, hurry, walk

gentes, quarum exordiens initium ab Assyriis ad Nili cataractas porrigitur et confinia Blemmyarum, omnes pari sorte sunt bellatores seminudi coloratis sagulis pube tenus amicti, equorum adiumento pernicium graciliumque camelorum per diversa se raptantes, in tranquillis vel turbidis rebus: nec eorum quisquam aliquando stivam adprehendit vel arborem colit aut arva subigendo quaeritat victum, sed errant semper per spatia longe lateque distenta sine lare sine sedibus fixis aut legibus: nec idem perferunt diutius caelum aut tractus unius soli illis umquam placet. 4 Vita est illis semper in fuga uxoresque mercenariae conductae ad tempus ex pacto atque, ut sit species matrimonii, dotis nomine futura

———————————————————————————————————————

**adjumentum i n:** mule, beast of burden

**adprehendo :** seize (upon), grasp, cling to, lay hold of, apprehend, embrace, overtake

**amingo :** into, about, in the mist of, according to, after (manner), for, to, among

**arbor :** tree, tree trunk, mast, oar, ship, gallows, spearshaft, beam, squid?

**arvum i n:** arable land, plowed field, soil, region, countryside, dry land, lowlands, plain

**bellator ōris m:** warrior, fighter, soldier, fight, wage war, struggle, take part in war/battle/fight (also animals/games)

**caelum :** kind of beer (made in Spain)

**camelus i m:** camel, dromedary

**cataracta ae f:** cataract/rapid, waterfall, sluice, watergate, portcullis, drawbridge, sea bird

**coloro āvi, ātum, 1 :** color, paint, dye, tan, make darker, give deceptive color/gloss/appearance to

**conduco xi, ctum, 3 n:** draw/bring together, collect, assemble, unite/join, cause to curdle/coagulate

**confine a, um :** be made/constructed/prepared/completed/accomplished/caused/performed/done

**distendo di, tum :** stretch (apart), spread out, distend, extend, rack, detract, perplex

**diverto ti, sum, 3 :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**dos ōtis :** dowry, dower, talent, quality, dose

**equus i :** horse, steed

**erro āvi, ātum, 1 :** truant, vagabond, wanderer, wander, go astray, make a mistake, err, vacillate

**exordior orsus, 4 :** begin, commence

**figo xi, xum, 3 :** fasten, fix, pierce, transfix, establish

**fuga ae :** flight, fleeing, escape, avoidance, exile

**initium ĭi n:** beginning, commencement, entrance, [ab initio => from the beginning]

**laris :** gull, ravenous sea bird (Vulgate), mew, common gull (Larus canus)

**matrimonium ii n:** marriage, matrimony

**mercenariae :** laborer, working man

**pacisco ĕre, 3 :** make a bargain or agreement, agree, enter into a marriage contract, negotiate

**pernicium :** persistent, preserving, nimble, brisk, active, agile, quick, swift, fleet

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**quaerito ĕre :** seek, search for, search for, seek, strive for, obtain, ask, inquire, demand

**raptantes :** drag violently off, ravage

**sagulis :** cloak, traveling cloak

**sedes is :** seat, home, residence, settlement, habitation, chair, settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**spatior ātus, 1 :** walk, take a walk, promenade, spread

**stiva ae f:** plow handle

**subigo ēgi, actum, 3 :** conquer, subjugate, compel

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**umquam :** ever, at any time

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

coniunx hastam et tabernaculum offert marito, post statum diem si id elegerit discessura, et incredibile est quo ardore apud eos in venerem uterque solvitur sexus. 5 Ita autem quoad vixerint, late palantur, ut alibi mulier nubat, in loco pariat alio liberosque procul educat nulla copia quiescendi permissa. 6 Victus universis caro ferina est lactisque abundans copia qua sustentantur, et herbae multiplices et siquae alites capi per aucupium possint, et plerosque mos vidimus frumenti usum et vini penitus ignorantes.  
  
7 Hactenus de natione perniciosa. Nunc ad textum propositum revertamur.  
  
Magnentianorum supplicia.  
  
[5] 1 Dum haec in oriente aguntur, Arelate hiemem agens Constantius post theatralis ludos

———————————————————————————————————————

**abundo āvi, ātum, 1 :** abound (in), have in large measure, overdo, exceed, overflow, be rich/numerous

**alibi :** elsewhere, in another place, in other respects , otherwise, in another matter

**aliter alius :** otherwise, differently, in any other way [aliter ac => otherwise than]

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**aucupium ii n:** bird-catching, fowling, taking (bee swarm), game/wild fowl, sly angling for, bird-catcher, fowler, bird seller, poulterer, spy, eavesdropper

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**eligo lēgi, lectum, 3 :** pick out, choose

**ferina :** game, flesh of wild animals

**frumentum i n:** grain, crops

**hactenus :** as far as this, to this place/point/time/extent, thus far, til now, hitherto

**hasta ae f:** spear/lance/javelin, spear stuck in ground for public auction/centumviral court

**herba ae f:** herb, grass

**hiems ĕmis f:** winter, winter time, rainy season, cold, frost, storm, stormy weather

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**incredibilis e :** incredible, extraordinary

**lac lactis :** basin/tank/tub, lake/pond, reservoir/cistern/basin, trough, lime-hole, bin, pit

**ludus i m:** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**marito āvi, ātum, 1 :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mulier ĕris f:** woman, wife, mistress

**natio ōnis f:** nation, people, birth, race, class, set, gentiles, heathens

**nubo psi, ptum, 3 n:** marry, be married to, nod

**offero ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow, (medieval form of offerre)

**palo :** stake/pile/pole/unsplit wood, peg/pin, execution stake, wood sword, fence (pl.)

**pario āvi, ātum, 1 n:** acquire (accounts), settle a debt, settle up

**penitus :** inside, deep within, thoroughly

**plerus a, um :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**procul :** away, at distance, far off

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**sexus :** sex, (male or female), (also for plants), sexual organs

**solvo solvi, solūtum, 3 :** loosen, release, unbind, untie, free, open, set sail, scatter, pay off/back

**status :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**supplicium ii n:** punishment, suffering, supplication, torture, suppliant

**sustento tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 :** endure, hold out

**tabernaculum i n:** tent, Jewish Tabernacle, [~ capere => (augur) set up tent to make observations]

**textum i :** woven fabric, cloth, framework, web, atomic structure, ratio atoms/void

**theatralis e :** theatrical, of the\_stage

**universus a, um :** whole world, all men (pl.), everybody, the mass, [in universum => in general]

**usus oesus :** use, enjoyment, experience, skill, advantage, custom

**uter :** womb, belly, abdomen

**venerem :** adore, revere, do homage to, honor, venerate, worship, beg, pray, entreat, go for sale, be sold (as slave), be disposed of for (dishonorable/venal) gain, come

**vinum i n:** wine

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

atque circenses ambitioso editos apparatu diem sextum idus Octobres, qui imperii eius annum tricensimum terminabat, insolentiae pondera gravius librans, siquid dubium deferebatur aut falsum, pro liquido accipiens et conperto, inter alia excarnificatum Gerontium Magnentianae comitem partis exulari maerore multavit. 2 Utque aegrum corpus quassari etiam levibus solet offensis, ita animus eius angustus et tener, quicquid increpuisset, ad salutis suae dispendium existimans factum aut cogitatum, insontium caedibus fecit victoriam luctuosam. 3 Siquis enim militarium vel honoratorum aut nobilis inter suos rumore tenus esset insimulatus fovisse partes hostiles, iniecto onere catenarum in modum beluae trahebatur et inimico urgente vel nullo, quasi sufficiente hoc

———————————————————————————————————————

**aeger gra, grum :** sick person, invalid, patient

**angustus a :** small/confined/narrow space/place/passage, strait, channel, crisis, extremities

**annus i m:** designate w/nod, nod assent, indicate, declare, favor/smile on, agree to, grant, year (astronomical/civil), age, time of life, year's produce, circuit, course

**apparatus :** preparation, instruments, equipment, supplies, stock, splendor, pomp, trappings

**belua ae f:** beast, wild animal (incl. sea creature), monster, brute (great size/ferocity)

**caedes is :** murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore, murder/slaughter/massacre, assassination, feuding, slain/victims, blood/gore, chop, hew, cut out/down/to pieces, strike, smite, murder, slaughter, sodomize

**catenaris :** chain/bind/tie/shackle together, secure with bonds/chains/fetters

**circensis :** games in the Circus (pl.), games/exercises of wrestling, running, fighting, of the Circus, associated with games in circus, used at circus

**cogitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to

**conperto :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**dispendium ii n:** expense, cost, loss

**dubius a, um :** doubt, question

**excarnifico :** torture, punish, torment/torture mentally, hack/cut/tear to pieces (L+S)

**exularis :** be exile, live in exile, be banished, be a stranger

**falsus a, um :** falsehood, untruth, fraud, deceit

**foveo fōvi, fōtum, 2 :** keep warm, favor, cherish, maintain, foster

**honorator :** respect, honor

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**idus :** he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**increpo ŭi, ĭtum :** rebuke, chide, reprove, protest at/indignantly, complain loudly/scornfully

**injecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** apply, lay on, hurl/throw/strike in/into, inject, put on, inspire, instill (feeling, etc), hurl/throw/strike in/into, inject, put on, inspire, instill (feeling, etc)

**inimicus a, um :** enemy (personal), foe

**insimulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** accuse, charge, allege

**insolentia ae f:** unfamiliarity, strangeness, haughtiness, extravagance, haughty, arrogant, insolent, immoderate, extravagant

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**libro :** book, volume, inner bark of a tree, balance,swing, hurl

**maeror ōris m:** grief, sorrow, sadness, mourning, lamentation (L+S)

**onus ĕris n:** load, burden, cargo

**pondero āvi, ātum, 1 :** weigh, weigh up

**quasi :** as if, just as if, as though, as it were, about

**quassaris :** shake repeatedly, wave, flourish, batter, weaken, shake

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**sextus :** him/her/it/ones-self, him/her/it, them (selves) (pl.), each other, one another

**sufficio fēci, fectum, 3 n:** be sufficient, suffice, stand up to, be capable/qualified, provide, appoint

**termino āvi, ātum, 1 :** boundary, limit, end, terminus

**victoria ae f:** victory, conqueror, victor, [in apposition => victorious, conquering]

solo, quod nominatus esset aut delatus aut postulatus, capite vel multatione bonorum aut insulari solitudine damnabatur.  
  
4 Accedebant enim eius asperitati, ubi inminuta vel laesa amplitudo imperii dicebatur, et iracundae suspicionum quantitati proximorum cruentae blanditiae exaggerantium incidentia et dolere inpendio simulantium, si principis periclitetur vita, a cuius salute velut filo pendere statum orbis terrarum fictis vocibus exclamabant. 5 Ideoque fertur neminem aliquando ob haec vel similia poenae addictum oblato de more elogio revocari iussisse, quod inexorabiles quoque principes factitarunt. Et exitiale hoc vitium, quod in aliis non numquam intepescit, in illo aetatis progressu effervescebat, obstinatum eius propositum accendente adulatorum cohorte.  
  
6 Inter quos

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**accendente :** kindle, set on fire, light, illuminate, inflame, stir up, arouse, make bright

**addico xi, ctum, 3 :** be propitious, adjudge, sentence, doom, confiscate, award, assign, enslave

**adulator ōris m:** servile flatterer, sycophant, fawn upon (as a dog), flatter (in a servile manner), court, make obeisance (to)

**amplitudo ĭnis f:** greatness, extent, breadth, width, bulk, importance, fullness (of expression)

**asperitas ātis f:** roughness, severity, difficulty, harshness, shrillness, sharpness, fierceness

**blanditia ae f:** flattery, caress, compliment, charm (pl.), flatteries, enticement, courtship

**cohors rtis f:** court, enclosure/yard/pen, farmyard, attendants, retinue, staff, circle, crowd

**damno i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**doleo ŭi, ĭtum :** hurt, feel/suffer pain, grieve, be afflicted/pained/sorry, cause pain/grief

**effervescebat :** boil up, seethe, effervesce, become greatly excited

**elogium ii n:** clause added to will/codicil, written particulars on prisoner, inscription

**exaggerantium :** heap up, accumulate, magnify

**exclamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** exclaim, shout, cry out, call out

**exitial :** destructive, deadly

**factito āvi, ātum, 1 :** do frequently, practice, make/build/construct/create/cause/do, have built/made, fashion, work (metal), happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**filum :** thread, string, filament, fiber, texture, style, nature

**inexorabilis e :** inexorable, relentless

**impendium ĭi n:** expense, expenditure, payment, cost, outlay

**insularis e :** come/leap upon/in, leap/spring up/at, attack/throw oneself upon, bound, mount

**intepesco pŭi, 3 :** become warm

**laedo si, sum, 3 :** strike, hurt, injure, wound, offend, annoy

**multatio ōnis f:** imposition of fine

**nemo :** no one, nobody

**nomino āvi, ātum, 1 :** name, call

**numquam :** never

**offertor ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow

**orbis is :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)], burn, rise (sun/river), arise/emerge, crop up, get up (wake), begin, originate from

**pendeo pĕpendi, 2 :** hang, hang down, depend, [~ ab ore => hang upon the lips, listen attentively]

**periclitor ātus, 1 :** try, prove, test, make a trial of, put to the test/in peril, risk, endanger

**poena ae f:** penalty, punishment, revenge/retribution, [poena dare => to pay the penalty]

**postulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand, claim, require, ask/pray for

**progredior īre :** go, come forth, go forward, march forward, advance. proceed. make progress

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**proximum ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**quantitas ātis f:** magnitude/multitude, quantity, degree, size, (specified) amount/quantity/sum

**revocaris :** call back, recall, revive, regain

**simulantium :** imitating, imitate, copy, pretend (to have/be), look like, simulate, counterfeit, feint

**solitudo ĭnis f:** solitude, loneliness, deprivation, wilderness

**solum :** only/just/merely/barely/alone, bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**status :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**vitium ii :** fault, vice, crime, sin, defect, vine, grape vine

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

Paulus eminebat notarius ortus in Hispania, glabro quidam sub vultu latens, odorandi vias periculorum occultas perquam sagax. Is in Brittanniam missus ut militares quosdam perduceret ausos conspirasse Magnentio, cum reniti non possent, iussa licentius supergressus fluminis modo fortunis conplurium sese repentinus infudit et ferebatur per strages multiplices ac ruinas, vinculis membra ingenuorum adfligens et quosdam obterens manicis, crimina scilicet multa consarcinando a veritate longe discreta. Unde admissum est facinus impium, quod Constanti tempus nota inusserat sempiterna. 7 Martinus agens illas provincias pro praefectis aerumnas innocentium graviter gemens saepeque obsecrans, ut ab omni culpa inmunibus parceretur, cum non inpetraret, minabatur se discessurum:

———————————————————————————————————————

**affligo ixi, ictum, 3 :** overthrow/throw down, afflict, damage, crush, break, ruin, humble, weaken, vex

**admitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** urge on, put to a gallop, let in, admit, receive, grant, permit, let go

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**conplurium :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people

**consarcinando :** stitch/sew/patch together

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**culpa ae f:** fault/blame/responsibility (w/GEN), crime (esp. against chastity), negligence

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**emineo ŭi, 2 :** stand out, be prominent/preeminent, excel, project

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**gemo ŭi, ĭtum, 3 :** moan, groan, lament (over), grieve that, give out a hollow sound (music, hit)

**infundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour in, pour on, pour out, begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**ingenuus a, um :** give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**inmunibus :** free from taxes/tribute, exempt, immune

**innocens entis :** harmless, innocent, virtuous, upright

**inuro ussi, ustum, 3 :** burn, scorch, burn (off/away/hole), cauterize, curl (hair w/hot tongs), tinge

**manicae ārum f:** sleeves (pl.), long sleeves, gloves, gauntlets, armlets, handcuffs, manacles

**mino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** drive (animals), impel, push, force, threaten?

**notarius a, um :** notary

**obsecro āvi, ātum, 1 :** entreat/beseech/implore/pray, (w/deity as object), [fidem ~ => beg support]

**obtero trīvi, trītum, 3 :** crush, destroy, trample on, speak of or treat with the utmost contempt

**odoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** perfume, make fragrant

**ortus :** rising (sun/star), sunrise, daybreak, dawn, east, the East, beginning/dawning

**parco pĕperci :** forbear, refrain from, spare, show consideration, be economical/thrifty with

**perduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, guide, prolong, induce, conduct, bring through

**perquam :** extremely

**reniti :** struggle, offer physical resistance, be resistant (substance), not to yield

**ruina ae f:** fall, catastrophe, collapse, destruction

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**sagax ācis :** keen-scented, acute, sharp, perceptive

**scilicet :** one may know, certainly, of course

**strages is f:** overthrow, massacre, slaughter, cutting down, havoc, confused heap

**supergredior :** pass over or beyond, exceed, surpass

**veritas ĭtus :** truth, fact, accuracy, honesty, truthfulness, frankness, sincerity, uprightness

**vinculis :** chain, bond, fetter, imprisonment (pl.)

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

ut saltem id metuens perquisitor malivolus tandem desineret quieti coalitos homines in aperta pericula proiectare. 8 Per hoc minui studium suum existimans Paulus, ut erat in conplicandis negotiis artifex dirus, unde ei Catenae inditum est cognomentum, vicarium ipsum eos quibus praeerat adhuc defensantem ad sortem periculorum communium traxit. Et instabat ut eum quoque cum tribunis et aliis pluribus ad comitatum imperatoris vinctum perduceret: quo percitus ille exitio urgente abrupto ferro eundem adoritur Paulum. Et quia languente dextera, letaliter ferire non potuit, iam districtum mucronem in proprium latus inpegit. Hocque deformi genere mortis excessit e vita iustissimus rector ausus miserabiles casus levare

———————————————————————————————————————

**abrumpo ūpi, uptum, 3 :** break (bonds), break off, tear asunder, cut through, sever, remove, separate

**adhuc :** thus far, till now, to this point, hitherto, yet, as yet, still, besides

**adorio īre :** emmer wheat, spelt

**apertus ĕrŭi, ertum, 4 :** area free from obstacles, open/exposed space, the open (air), known facts (pl.)

**artifex fĭcis m:** artist, actor, craftsman, master of an art, author, maker, mastermind, schemer

**audeo ausus, 2 n:** intend, be prepared, dare/have courage (to go/do), act boldly, venture, risk

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**catena ae f:** chain, series, fetter, bond, restraint, imprisonment, captivity, (chain mail)

**coalitos :** communion, fellowship

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**comitas āre, 1 :** politeness, courtesy, kindness, generosity, friendliness, good taste, elegance, Count, Earl (England), official, magnate, occupant of any state office, accompany, go along with, attend (funeral), follow (camp), grow alongside

**communis e :** fortify strongly, entrench, barricade, strengthen, secure, reinforce, common usage, joint/common/public property/rights, public, public places/interests (pl.)

**conplicandis :** fold/tie up/together, roll/curl/double up, wind (round), involve, bend at joint

**defensantem :** defend/guard/protect against, act in defense against, ward off, avert constantly

**deformis e :** disgrace, shameful thing/deed, deformed/illformed/misshapen/disfigured, shameful/degrading/base, ugly/loathsome

**desino sĭi :** stop/end/finish, abandon/leave/break off, desist/cease, come to/at end/close

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**dirus a, um :** demolish/wreck/destroy, pull down, raze to ground, overthrow, bankrupt (L+S), fearful things, ill-boding events

**distringo nxi, ctum, 3 :** stretch out/apart, detain, distract, pull in different directions

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**ferio īre :** rest from work/labor, keep/celebrate holiday, be idle, abstain from

**ferrum i n:** iron, any tool of iron, weapon, sword

**genus :** birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent, give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**indo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** put in or on, introduce

**inpegit :** compose, insert, drive in, fasten, plant, fix, settle, agree upon, stipulate

**insto stĭti, stātum :** pursue, threaten, approach, press hard, be close to (w/DAT), stand in/on

**justus a, um :** justice, what is fair/equitable/right/due/proper, funeral rites/offerings

**langueo ēre, 2 :** be tired, be listless/sluggish/unwell/ill, wilt, lack vigor

**letalis :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**levaris :** lift/raise/hold up, support, erect, set up, lift off, remove (load), comfort, smear, plaster (with), seal (wine jar), erase/rub over, befoul, cover/overlay

**malevolus a, um :** enemy/foe/ill-wisher, ill-disposed person

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**minuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 n:** lessen, reduce, diminish, impair, abate

**miserabilis e :** wretched, miserable, pitiable

**mucro ōnis m:** sword, sword point, sharp point

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, guide, prolong, induce, conduct, bring through

**perquisitor ōris m:** search everywhere for

**praesum fūi, esse :** consume/perform/employ beforehand, anticipate, presuppose/presume/assume, dare, surety, bondsman

**proprius a, um :** day before (pridie), abb. pr, used in calendar expressions

**quiesco ēvi, ētum, 3 :** rest, keep quiet/calm, be at peace/rest, be inactive/neutral, permit, sleep

**saltem :** at least, anyhow, in all events, (on to more practical idea), even, so much as, leap, spring, jump, stage, step

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**vicarius a, um :** vicar, sheriff, city governor (Italian), subprior (Carthusian), rural dean

**vincio vinxi, vinctum :** bind, fetter, restrain

multorum. 9 Quibus ita sceleste patratis Paulus cruore perfusus reversusque ad principis castra multos coopertos paene catenis adduxit in squalorem deiectos atque maestitiam, quorum adventu intendebantur eculei uncosque parabat carnifex et tormenta. Et ex is proscripti sunt plures actique in exilium alii, non nullos gladii consumpsere poenales. Nec enim quisquam facile meminit sub Constantio, ubi susurro tenus haec movebantur, quemquam absolutum.  
  
Senatus populique Romani vitia.  
  
[6] 1 Inter haec Orfitus praefecti potestate regebat urbem aeternam ultra modum delatae dignitatis sese efferens insolenter, vir quidem prudens et forensium negotiorum oppido gnarus, sed splendore liberalium doctrinarum minus quam nobilem decuerat institutus, quo administrante seditiones sunt

———————————————————————————————————————

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**adduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead up/to/away, bring up/to, persuade, induce, lead, bring, contract, tighten

**administro āvi, ātum, 1 :** assistant, helper, supporter, one at hand to help, attendant, priest, minister, administer, manage, direct, assist, operate, conduct, maneuver (ship), bestow

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**carnifex fĭcis m:** executioner, hangman, murderer, butcher, torturer, scoundrel, villain

**castrum ōrum and ae :** camp, military camp/field, army, fort, fortress, war service, day's march

**catena ae f:** chain, series, fetter, bond, restraint, imprisonment, captivity, (chain mail)

**consumo sumpsi, sumptum, 3 :** burn up, destroy/kill, put end to, reduce/wear away, annul, extinguish (right)

**cooperio rŭi, rtum, 4 :** cover wholly/completely, cover up, overwhelm, bury deep, [lapidibus ~ => stone]

**cruor ōris m:** blood, (fresh/clotted from wound), (spilt in battle), vegetable/other juice

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**deicio jēci, jectum, 3 :** throw/pour/jump/send/put/push/force/knock/bring down, cause to fall/drop, hang

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**equuleus i m:** little horse, colt, rack, instrument of torture

**exsilium ii n:** exile, banishment, place of exile/retreat (L+S), exiles (pl.), those exiled

**facilis e :** easy, easy to do, without difficulty, ready, quick, good natured, courteous

**forensis e :** public, pertaining to the courts

**gladius ĭi m:** swordfish

**insolenter :** haughtily, arrogantly, insolently, immoderately, unusually, contrary to custom

**instituo ŭi, ūtum :** set up, establish, found, make, institute, build, prepare, decide

**intendo di, tum and sum, 3 :** hold out, stretch, strain, exert

**maestitia ae f:** sadness, sorrow, grief, source of grief, dullness, gloom

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**paro āvi, ātum, 1 :** prepare, furnish/supply/provide, produce, obtain/get, buy, raise, put up, plan, bear, give birth to, beget, bring forth, produce, lay (eggs), create, acquire

**patro āvi, ātum, 1 :** accomplish, bring to completion

**perfundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour over/through, wet, flood, bathe, overspread, coat, overlay, imbue

**poenal :** punish (person/offense), inflict punishment, avenge, extract retribution

**proscribo psi, ptum, 3 :** announce, make public, post, advertise, proscribe, deprive of property

**prudens entis :** aware, skilled, sensible, prudent, farseeing, experienced

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**seditio ōnis f:** sedition, riot, strife,rebellion

**splendor ōris m:** brilliance, luster, sheen, magnificence, sumptuousness, grandeur, splendor

**squalor ōris m:** squalor, filth

**tormentum i n:** windlass, instrument for twisting/winding, engine for hurling stones, missile

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

concitatae graves ob inopiam vini: huius avidis usibus vulgus intentum ad motus asperos excitatur et crebros.  
  
2 Et quoniam mirari posse quosdam peregrinos existimo haec lecturos forsitan, si contigerit, quamobrem cum oratio ad ea monstranda deflexerit quae Romae gererentur, nihil praeter seditiones narratur et tabernas et vilitates harum similis alias, summatim causas perstringam nusquam a veritate sponte propria digressurus.  
  
3 Tempore quo primis auspiciis in mundanum fulgorem surgeret victura dum erunt homines Roma, ut augeretur sublimibus incrementis, foedere pacis aeternae Virtus convenit atque Fortuna plerumque dissidentes, quarum si altera defuisset, ad perfectam non venerat summitatem. 4 Eius populus ab incunabulis primis ad usque

———————————————————————————————————————

**alter tĕra, tĕrum :** the\_one ... the\_other (alter ... alter), otherwise, raise, make high, elevate

**asper ĕra, ĕrum :** uneven/rough/harsh place/land, adversity, difficulties (esp. pl.)

**auspicium ii n:** divination (by birds), omen, beginning, auspices (pl.), right of doing auspices, diviner by birds, augur, soothsayer, patron, supporter, wedding functionary

**concito āvi, ātum, 1 :** rapidly, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**contingo tĭgi, tactum, 3 n:** touch, reach (to), border on, be connected with, affect, hit, take hold, seize

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**deflecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend downwards, bend (bow), turn (aside), change course/direction of, deflect

**desum fŭi, esse :** choose, pick out, select, take, pick (fight), take for/upon one's self (L+S), be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**excito āvi, ātum, 1 :** wake up, stir up, cause, raise, erect, incite, excite, arouse, rouse, call out send for, summon, evoke

**foedus :** treaty, league, formal agreement (between states), alliance, P:peace, amity

**forsitan :** perhaps

**fulgor ōris m:** brightness/brilliance/radiance, splendor/glory, flame/flash, lightening/meteor

**haris :** pen, coop, pigsty

**incrementum i n:** growth, development, increase, germ (of idea), offshoot, advancement (rank)

**incunabulis :** apparatus of the cradle (pl.), one's earliest years, birthplace

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**miror āre, 1 :** be amazed/surprised/bewildered (at), look in wonder/awe/admiration at

**mundanus a, um :** inhabitant of the world, worldly person, cosmopolitan

**narro āvi, ātum, 1 :** tell, tell about, relate, narrate, recount, describe

**nusquam :** nowhere, on no occasion

**oratio ōnis f:** speech, oration, eloquence, prayer

**pax :** peace, harmony

**peregrinus a, um :** pilgrim

**perficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** complete, finish, execute, bring about, accomplish, do thoroughly

**perstringo nxi, ctum, 3 :** graze, graze against, make tight all over, offend, make unfavorable mention

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**populus :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**proprius a, um :** day before (pridie), abb. pr, used in calendar expressions

**seditio ōnis f:** sedition, riot, strife,rebellion

**sponte :** of one's own will, voluntarily, for one's own sake, free will

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**summatim :** summarily, briefly

**summitas ātis f:** culminating state (philosophy), surface (geometry), summit/top/highest part

**surgo :** rise, lift, grow

**taberna ae f:** tavern, inn, wood hut/cottage, shed/hovel, stall/booth, small shop (Nelson)

**veritas ĭtus :** truth, fact, accuracy, honesty, truthfulness, frankness, sincerity, uprightness

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

**vinum i n:** wine

**virtus ūtis :** strength/power, courage/bravery, worth/manliness/virtue/character/excellence

**vulgus i n:** common people/general public/multitude/common herd/rabble/crowd/mob, flock

pueritiae tempus extremum, quod annis circumcluditur fere trecentis, circummurana pertulit bella, deinde aetatem ingressus adultam post multiplices bellorum aerumnas Alpes transcendit et fretum, in iuvenem erectus et virum ex omni plaga quam orbis ambit inmensus, reportavit laureas et triumphos, iamque vergens in senium et nomine solo aliquotiens vincens ad tranquilliora vitae discessit. 5 Ideo urbs venerabilis post superbas efferatarum gentium cervices oppressas latasque leges fundamenta libertatis et retinacula sempiterna velut frugi parens et prudens et dives Caesaribus tamquam liberis suis regenda patrimonii iura permisit. 6 Et olim licet otiosae sint tribus pacataeque centuriae et nulla suffragiorum certamina set Pompiliani redierit securitas

———————————————————————————————————————

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**annus i m:** designate w/nod, nod assent, indicate, declare, favor/smile on, agree to, grant, year (astronomical/civil), age, time of life, year's produce, circuit, course

**centuria āvi, ātum, 1 :** century, company of 60-100 men in legion, voting unit, land unit (200 jugera)

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**circumcludo si, sum, 3 :** surround, encircle/enclose/build round (w/structure), hedge/shut in, circumvent

**dives ĭtis :** rich man, goddess

**efferataris :** make wild/savage/barbaric, brutalize, exasperate

**exter tĕra, tĕrum :** foreigner (male), stand out or forth, project be visible, exist, be on record

**fere :** almost, about, nearly, generally, in general, (w/negatives) hardly ever, wild beast/animal, hit, strike, strike a bargain, kill, slay, speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**frugi :** worthy/honest/deserving, virtuous, thrifty/frugal, temperate/sober, useful/fit, crops (pl.), fruits, produce, legumes, honest men

**fundamentum i n:** foundation, beginning, basis

**ingredior essus 3 :** advance, walk, enter, step/go into, undertake, begin

**juvenis is :** youth, young man/woman, youthful, young

**laurea a, um :** laurel/bay tree, laurel crown/wreath/branch, triumph, victory, honor (poets)

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**libertas :** freedom, liberty, frankness of speech, outspokenness, freedwoman, ex-slave

**olim :** formerly, once, once upon a time, in the future

**orbis is :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)], burn, rise (sun/river), arise/emerge, crop up, get up (wake), begin, originate from

**otiosus a, um :** private citizen

**parens :** parent, father, mother, obey, be subject/obedient to, submit/yield/comply, pay attention, attend to, bear, give birth to, beget, bring forth, produce, lay (eggs), create, acquire

**patrimonium ii n:** inheritance

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**prudens entis :** aware, skilled, sensible, prudent, farseeing, experienced

**pueritia ae f:** childhood, boyhood, callowness, childish nature, state/fact of being boy

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**reporto āvi, ātum, 1 :** carry back, report

**retinaculum :** rope, hawser, rein, towing-rope

**securitas ātis f:** freedom from care, carelessness, safety, security

**senium ii n:** condition of old age, melancholy, gloom, aged, old, [senior => Roman over 45]

**solum :** only/just/merely/barely/alone, bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**suffragium ii n:** vote, judgment, applause

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**transcendo di, sum, 3 n:** climb/step/go across/over, board, transgress, exceed, pass on, make transition

**trecenti :** three hundred, (used to denote a large number)

**tres trĭa :** three

**triumphus :** triumph, victory parade

**venerabilis e :** venerable, august

**vergo ĕre :** incline, lie, slope

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

temporis, per omnes tamen quotquot sunt partes terrarum, ut domina suscipitur et regina et ubique patrum reverenda cum auctoritate canities populique Romani nomen circumspectum et verecundum.  
  
7 Sed laeditur hic coetuum magnificus splendor levitate paucorum incondita, ubi nati sunt non reputantium, sed tamquam indulta licentia vitiis ad errores lapsorum ac lasciviam. Ut enim Simonides lyricus docet, beate perfecta ratione vieturo ante alia patriam esse convenit gloriosam. 8 Ex his quidam aeternitati se commendari posse per statuas aestimantes eas ardenter adfectant quasi plus praemii de figmentis aereis sensu carentibus adepturi, quam ex conscientia honeste recteque factorum, easque auro curant inbracteari, quod Acilio Glabrioni

———————————————————————————————————————

**adfectant :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend, affect, make impression, move, influence, cause (hurt/death), afflict, weaken

**aestimo āvi, ātum, 1 :** value, assess, estimate, reckon, consider, judge (situation), esteem

**aeternitas ātis f:** eternity, infinite time, immortality, permanence, durability

**ardenter :** with burning/parching effect, passionately, ardently, eagerly, zealously

**auctoritas ātis f:** title (legal), ownership, right to authorize/sanction, power, decree, order, authority, power, one in charge

**aurum i n:** breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven, ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow

**beatus a, um :** happy/fortunate men/persons (pl.), "the\_rich", The Blessed, Saints

**canities f:** white/gray coloring/deposit, gray/white hair, grayness of hair, old age

**careo ui, ĭtum :** caraway, be without/absent from/devoid of/free from, miss, abstain from, lack, lose

**circumspicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look around/over/for, survey, inspect, search for/seek, examine/review, ponder

**commendaris :** entrust, give in trust, commit, recommend, commend to, point out, designate

**conscientia ae f:** (joint) knowledge, complicity (of crime), conscience, sense of guilt, remorse, feel guilty, be conscious of (wrong), have on conscience, know well (late)

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**curo :** arrange/see/attend to, take care of, provide for, worry/care about, heal/cure

**domina ae :** mistress of a family, wife, lady, lady-love, owner

**error ōris m:** wandering, error, winding, maze, uncertainty, deception, wander, go astray, make a mistake, err, vacillate

**factor ōris m:** maker, perpetrator (of a crime), player (in a ballgame), make/build/construct/create/cause/do, have built/made, fashion, work (metal), happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**figmentum i n:** figment, fiction, invention, unreality, thing formed/devised, image

**inconditus a, um :** one who stores (provisions), preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**indultum i n:** leave, permission

**laedo si, sum, 3 :** strike, hurt, injure, wound, offend, annoy

**lapsor :** slip, Nose one's footing, slip, slip and fall, slide, glide, drop, perish, go wrong

**lascivia ae f:** playfulness, wantonness, lasciviousness

**levitas ātis f:** levity, lightness, mildness, fickleness, shallowness

**licentia ae f:** freedom, liberty, license, disorderliness, outspokenness, bold, free, forward, presumptuous, uncurbed, unrestrained in conduct, fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**patria ae :** native land, home, native city, one's country, father, [pater familias, patris familias => head of family/household]

**perficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** complete, finish, execute, bring about, accomplish, do thoroughly

**praemium ii n:** prize, reward, gift, recompense

**quasi :** as if, just as if, as though, as it were, about

**quotquot :** however many

**recingo :** ungird, unfasten, undo

**reputo āvi, ātum, 1 :** think over, reflect

**reverendus a, um :** respect, stand in awe of, honor, fear, reverence, revere, venerate

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**splendor ōris m:** brilliance, luster, sheen, magnificence, sumptuousness, grandeur, splendor

**statua ae f:** statue, image, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**ubique :** where, in what place, (time) when, whenever, as soon as, in which, with whom

**vitium ii :** fault, vice, crime, sin, defect, vine, grape vine

delatum est primo, cum consiliis armisque regem superasset Antiochum. Quam autem sit pulchrum exigua haec spernentem et minima ad ascensus verae gloriae tendere longos et arduos, ut memorat vates Ascraeus, Censorius Cato monstravit. Qui interrogatus quam ob rem inter multos... Statuam non haberet malo inquit ambigere bonos quam ob rem id non meruerim, quam quod est gravius cur inpetraverim mussitare.  
  
9 Alii summum decus in carruchis solito altioribus et ambitioso vestium cultu ponentes sudant sub ponderibus lacernarum, quas in collis insertas cingulis ipsis adnectunt nimia subtegminum tenuitate perflabiles, expandentes eas crebris agitationibus maximeque sinistra, ut longiores fimbriae tunicaeque perspicue luceant varietate liciorum

———————————————————————————————————————

**adnecto :** tie on/to, tie up (ship), bind to, fasten on, attach, connect, join, annex

**agitatio ōnis f:** brandishing/waving/shaking/moving violently, movement, exercise, working (land)

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**armus i m:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**ascensus :** ascent, act of scaling (walls), approach, a stage/step in advancement, height

**cingulis :** belt, sword belt, sash, girdle, band, saddle-girth, collar (dog)

**collis is :** hill, hillock, eminence, hill-top, mound, high ground, mountains (pl.) (poetic), strike/dash together, crush, batter, deform, set into conflict with each other, neck, throat, head and neck, severed head, upper stem (flower), mountain ridge

**cultus :** cultivated/tilled/farmed lands (pl.), gardens, plantations, standing crops

**decus :** glory/splendor, honor/distinction, deeds, dignity/virtue, decorum, grace/beauty, coin (10 asses), number ten, decade, intersection/cross of two lines, X-mark

**expando pandi, pansum or passum :** spread out, expand, expound

**fimbriae ārum f:** fringe (pl.), border, edge

**gloria ae f:** glory, fame, ambition, renown, vainglory, boasting

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**liciorum :** thread, leash or heddle (in weaving)

**luceo xi, 2 :** shine, emit light (heavenly body), dawn, cause to shine, be clear/evident

**malo mālui, malle :** mast, beam, tall pole, upright pole, standard, prop, staff

**memoro āvi, ātum :** remember, be mindful of (w/GEN/ACC), mention/recount/relate, remind/speak of

**mereo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** earn, deserve/merit/have right, win/gain/incur, earn soldier/whore pay, serve

**mussitaris :** mutter/whisper, talk in subdued tones, keep quiet/say nothing (about)

**perflabilis e :** airy, susceptible, can be blown over

**pono pŏsŭi :** put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**sinistra ae :** left hand

**sperno sprēvi, sprētum, 3 :** scorn, despise, spurn

**statua ae f:** statue, image, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**subtegminum :** weft/woof, transverse threads woven between warp threads, threads of the Fates

**sudo āvi, ātum, 1 :** fine weather

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**tenuitas f:** thinness/fineness/leanness, poverty, frugality, simpleness (style), subtlety

**tunica ae f:** undergarment, shirt,tunic

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**vates :** prophet/seer, mouthpiece of deity, oracle, soothsayer, poet (divinely inspired), prophetess/ mouthpiece of deity, oracle/soothsayer, poetess (divinely inspired)

**vestis īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** garment, clothing, blanket, clothes, robe, clothe

effigiatae in species animalium multiformes. 10 Alii nullo quaerente vultus severitate adsimulata patrimonia sua in inmensum extollunt, cultorum ut puta feracium multiplicantes annuos fructus, quae a primo ad ultimum solem se abunde iactitant possidere, ignorantes profecto maiores suos, per quos ita magnitudo Romana porrigitur, non divitiis eluxisse sed per bella saevissima, nec opibus nec victu nec indumentorum vilitate gregariis militibus discrepantes opposita cuncta superasse virtute. 11 Hac ex causa conlaticia stipe Valerius humatur ille Publicola et subsidiis amicorum mariti inops cum liberis uxor alitur Reguli et dotatur ex aerario filia Scipionis, cum nobilitas florem adultae virginis diuturnum absentia pauperis erubesceret patris.  
  
12

———————————————————————————————————————

**absentia ae f:** absence, absence form Rome/duty, non-appearance in court, lack, absent, missing, away, gone, physically elsewhere (things), non-existent, be away/absent/distant/missing, be free/removed from, be lacking, be distinct

**abunde :** abundantly, in profusion/abundance, more than enough, amply, exceedingly, very

**aerarius a, um :** lowest class citizen, pays poll tax but cannot vote/hold office, coppersmith

**amicus :** clothe, cover, dress, wrap about, surround, veil, clothe with words, friend, ally, disciple, loved one, patron, counselor/courtier (to a prince)

**animal ālis n:** animal, living creature, animal, living thing/offspring, creature, beast, brute, insect

**annuus a, um :** yearly payment (usu. pl.), annual stipend, pension, annuity (L+S)

**cultor ōris m:** inhabitant, husbandman/planter/grower, supporter, worshiper, who has interest, live in (place), inhabit, till, cultivate, promote growth, foster, maintain

**discrepo ŭi, 1 :** disagree/differ/vary, have differences/discrepancies/difference of opinion

**divitiae ārum :** riches (pl.), wealth

**effigio āvi, ātum, 1 :** form, fashion, portray

**eluceo xi, 2 :** shine forth, show itself, be manifest

**erubesco bŭi, 3 :** redden, blush, blush at, blush for shame, be ashamed of

**extollo ĕre :** raise, lift up, extol, advance, erect (building)

**feracium :** fruitful, fertile. prolific

**filia ae :** daughter

**flos ōris m:** flower, blossom, youthful prime

**fruor fructus :** enjoy, profit by, delight in (w/ABL)

**humo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ground, soil, earth, land, country

**jactito āre :** mention, bandy, (Col), throw, hurl, cast, throw away, utter

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**inops ŏpis :** weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**magnitudo ĭnis f:** size, magnitude, bulk, greatness. importance, intensity

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**multiformis e :** having many shapes

**multiplicantes :** multiply, repeat, increase (number/quantity/extent), have/use on many occasions

**nobilitas ātis f:** nobility/noble class, (noble) birth/descent, fame/excellence, the nobles, rank, make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**ops ŏpis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**oppono pŏsŭi :** oppose, place opposite

**patrimonium ii n:** inheritance

**pauper pĕris :** poor man

**possideo sēdi, sessum, 2 :** seize, hold, be master of, possess, take/hold possession of, occupy, inherit

**profecto :** surely, certainly, make, accomplish, effect, depart, set out, proceed

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**severitas ātis f:** strictness, severity

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**stipe :** small offering

**subsidium ii n:** help, relief, reinforcement

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

**virgo ĭnis f:** maiden, young woman, girl of marriageable age, virgin, woman sexually intact

**virtus ūtis :** strength/power, courage/bravery, worth/manliness/virtue/character/excellence

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

At nunc si ad aliquem bene nummatum tumentemque ideo honestus advena salutatum introieris, primitus tamquam exoptatus suscipieris et interrogatus multa coactusque mentiri, miraberis numquam antea visus summatem virum tenuem te sic enixius observantem, ut paeniteat ob haec bona tamquam praecipua non vidisse ante decennium Romam. 13 Hacque adfabilitate confisus cum eadem postridie feceris, ut incognitus haerebis et repentinus, hortatore illo hesterno clientes numerando, qui sis vel unde venias diutius ambigente agnitus vero tandem et adscitus in amicitiam si te salutandi adsiduitati dederis triennio indiscretus et per tot dierum defueris tempus, reverteris ad paria perferenda, nec ubi esses interrogatus et quo tandem

———————————————————————————————————————

**adfabilitas :** affability, friendliness, courtesy

**adsiduitas ātis f:** attendance, constant presence/attention/practice, care, recurrence, repetition

**advena ae m:** foreigner, immigrant, visitor from abroad, newcomer, interloper, migrant (bird)

**agnitus a, um :** "recognition" (drama)

**amicitia ae f:** friendship, bond between friends, alliance, association, friendly relations

**antea :** before, before this, formerly, previously, in the past

**bene :** baa (sound made by sheep)

**cliens entis :** customer (modern sense)

**cogo cŏēgi, cŏactum :** collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**confido fīsus sum, 3 :** split, cleave, divide, cleave asunder (L+S), have confidence in, rely on, trust (to), believe, be confident/assured, be sure

**decennis e :** of ten years, lasting ten years, ten years old

**defueris :** be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**enitor :** bring forth, bear, give birth to, struggle upwards, mount, climb, strive

**exopto āvi, ātum, 1 :** long for

**haereo haesi, haesum, 2 :** stick, adhere, cling to, hesitate, be in difficulties (sticky situation?)

**hortator ōris m:** inciter, encourager, exhorter, urger (sight/sound) of horses in chariot races, encourage, cheer, incite, urge, exhort

**indiscretus a, um :** learn, hear, get to know, become acquainted with, acquire knowledge/skill of/in

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**introeo :** enter, go in or into, invade

**mentior ītus, 4 :** lie, deceive, invent, imitate, feign, pretend, speak falsely about

**miro āre, 1 :** be amazed/surprised/bewildered (at), look in wonder/awe/admiration at

**nummatus a, um :** coin, cash, money, sesterce

**numquam :** never

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**paeniteo ui :** displease, (cause to) regret, repent, be sorry, [me paenitet => I am sorry]

**postridie :** on the following day

**praecipuus a, um :** boundary stone/post/pillar, tombstone (usu. indicating extent of cemetery)

**primitus :** at first, to begin with, for the first time, originally, in the beginning

**saluto āvi, ātum :** greet, wish well, visit, hail, salute, leap, jump, move suddenly/spasmodically (part of body under stress), twitch

**saluto āvi, ātum :** greet, wish well, visit, hail, salute, leap, jump, move suddenly/spasmodically (part of body under stress), twitch

**summatem :** sovereignty (Collins), high-born, eminent (Collins)

**suscipieris :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**tenuis e :** thin, fine, delicate, slight, slender, little, unimportant, weak, feeble

**tot :** so many, such a number of, as many, so many, such a great number of

**triennium ii n:** three years, triennial festival (pl.), three year old

**tumeo ēre :** swell, become inflated, be puffed up, be bombastic, be swollen with conceit

miser discesseris, aetatem omnem frustra in stipite conteres summittendo. 14 Cum autem commodis intervallata temporibus convivia longa et noxia coeperint apparari vel distributio sollemnium sportularum, anxia deliberatione tractatur an exceptis his quibus vicissitudo debetur, peregrinum invitari conveniet, et si digesto plene consilio id placuerit fieri, is adhibetur qui pro domibus excubat aurigarum aut artem tesserariam profitetur aut secretiora quaedam se nosse confingit. 15 Homines enim eruditos et sobrios ut infaustos et inutiles vitant, eo quoque accedente quod et nomenclatores adsueti haec et talia venditare, mercede accepta lucris quosdam et prandiis inserunt subditicios ignobiles et obscuros.  
  
16 Mensarum enim voragines et varias voluptatum

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**assuesco :** accustom, become/grow accustomed to/used to/intimate with, make familiar

**appararis :** prepare, fit out, make ready, equip, provide, attempt, organize (project), acquire, gain in addition

**aurigaris :** drive/race a chariot

**coepio coepi, coeptum, 3 :** begin, commence, initiate, set foot on, (usu. PERF PASS w/PASS INF, PRES early)

**commodus a, um :** convenience, advantage, benefit, interest, profit, yield, wages, reward, gift

**confingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** fashion/fabricate, construct by shaping/molding, invent/feign/devise, pretend

**contero trīvi :** grind, crush, pound to pieces, bruise, crumble, rub/wipe away/out/off, expunge

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**convivium ii n:** banquet/feast/dinner party, guests/people at party, dining-club, living together

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**deliberatio ōnis f:** deliberation/consultation (w/others), consideration, deliberative style speech

**digero gessi, gestum, 3 :** scatter/disperse, carry/move away, distribute/disseminate, divide off, separate

**distributio ōnis f:** division, distribution

**erudio īvi or ii, ītum, 4 :** educate, teach, instruct

**excipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** take out, remove, follow, receive, ward off, relieve

**excubo bŭi, bĭtum, 1 :** sleep/lie in the open/out of doors, keep watch, be attentive

**frustra :** in vain, for nothing, to no purpose, disappoint, frustrate, deceive (w/false hope), escape/elude, baffle/evade, fail

**ignobilis e :** ignoble, unknown, obscure, of low birth

**intervallata :** take at intervals

**inutilis e :** useless, unprofitable, inexpedient, disadvantageous, harmful, helpless

**invitaris :** invite, summon, challenge, incite, encourage, attract, allure, entice

**lucrum i n:** gain, profit, avarice

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**miser ĕra, ĕrum :** wretched people (pl.)

**nomenclator ōris m:** one who address person by name, slave who announced guests/dishes, an official

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**peregrinus a, um :** pilgrim

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**prandiis :** lunch

**profiteor fessus :** declare, profess

**secerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** separate

**stipes āvi, ātum, 1 :** post, stake, small offering, crowd, press together, compress, surround closely

**summitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** allow to grow long, emit, put forth, raise, lower, moderate, relieve, submit

**talis e :** ankle, ankle/pastern bone, sheep knucklebone (marked for dice), dice game (pl.)

**tracto xi, ctum, 3 :** draw, haul, pull, drag about, handle, manage, treat, discuss, draw, drag, haul, derive, get

**vario āvi, ātum, 1 :** mark with contrasting colors, variegate, vary, waver, fluctuate, change

**venditaris :** offer for sale, cry up, pay court (to), sell

**vicissitudo ĭnis f:** change, vicissitude

**voluptas ātis :** pleasure, delight, enjoyment

**vorago ĭnis f:** deep hole, chasm, watery hollow

inlecebras, ne longius progrediar, praetermitto illuc transiturus quod quidam per ampla spatia urbis subversasque silices sine periculi metu properantes equos velut publicos signatis quod dicitur calceis agitant, familiarium agmina tamquam praedatorios globos post terga trahentes ne Sannione quidem, ut ait comicus, domi relicto. Quos imitatae matronae complures opertis capitibus et basternis per latera civitatis cuncta discurrunt. 17 Utque proeliorum periti rectores primo catervas densas opponunt et fortes, deinde leves armaturas, post iaculatores ultimasque subsidiales acies, si fors adegerit, iuvaturas, ita praepositis urbanae familiae suspensae digerentibus sollicite, quos insignes faciunt virgae dexteris aptatae velut tessera data castrensi iuxta vehiculi frontem omne textrinum

———————————————————————————————————————

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adigo ēgi, actum, 3 :** drive in/to (cattle), force, impel, cast, hurl, consign (curse), bind (oath)

**agito ēgi, actum, 3 :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**agmen ĭnis n:** stream, herd, flock, troop, crowd, marching army, column, line, procession

**aio :** say (defective), assert, say yes/so, affirm, assent, prescribe/lay down (law)

**apto āvi, ātum, 1 :** adapt, fit, apply, adjust, accommodate, put on, fasten, prepare, furnish, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, reach, obtain, win (lawsuit), grasp, catch (person), attack (infection), pursue

**armo āvi, ātum, 1 :** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**basterna ae f:** sedan chair/litter (enclosed on all sides, carried by mules)

**calceus i m:** shoe, soft shoe, slipper, [~ mullei/patricii => red shoe of ex-curule senator]

**castrensis e :** high imperial court officer (Constantinople), soldier in camp

**caterva ae f:** crowd/cluster, troop, company, band of men/followers/actors, flock/herd/swarm

**comicus a, um :** comic actor, comedian, writer of comedy, comic poet

**complures a, and :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people, rain-water runs/flows together/collects, it rains upon (L+S)

**dexter tĕra, tĕrum :** right hand, right-hand side

**digero gessi, gestum, 3 :** scatter/disperse, carry/move away, distribute/disseminate, divide off, separate

**discurro curri and cucurri :** run off in different directions, run/dash around/about, wander, roam

**equus i :** horse, steed

**familia ae :** household, household of slaves, family, clan, religious community (Ecc)

**familiaris e :** member of household (family/servant/esp. slave), familiar acquaintance/friend, domestic, of family, intimate, [familiaris res => one's property or fortune]

**fors fortis f:** chance, luck, fortune, accident

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**frons dis f:** foliage, leaves, leafy branch, green bough, frond

**globus i m:** ball, sphere, dense mass, close packed throng, crowd, clique, band, globe

**illic :** in that place, there, over there, one who entices/allures, decoy, allure, entice

**imito āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**illecebra ae f:** allurement, enticement, means of attraction, incitement, enticement by magic

**insignis e :** mark with a characteristic feature, distinguish, mark, emblem, badge, ensign, honor, badge of honor, conspicuous, manifest, eminent, notable, famous, distinguished, outstanding

**operio ŭi, ertum, 4 :** cover (over), bury, overspread, shut/close, conceal, clothe, cover/hide the head

**oppono pŏsŭi :** oppose, place opposite

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**praedatorios :** giver, donor, patron, slave who hands the ball to the player (L+S)

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**praetermitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** let pass, pass over, omit, overlook

**proelium ii n:** battle/fight/bout/conflict/dispute, armed/hostile encounter, bout of strength

**progredio īre :** go, come forth, go forward, march forward, advance. proceed. make progress

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**signo i n:** battle standard, indication, seal, sign, proof, signal, image, statue

**silex ĭcis m:** pebble/stone, flint, boulder, stone

**spatior ātus, 1 :** walk, take a walk, promenade, spread

**subsidial :** reserve-, of the reserve, in reserve, acting support to front line, subsidiary

**tergum i n:** back, rear, reverse/far side, outer covering/surface, [terga vertere => flee]

**tessera ae f:** die, square tablet marked with watchword, countersign, token, ticket

**transeo īvi or ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go over, cross

**urbanus a, um :** city wit, urbane man

**vehiculis :** carriage, vehicle

**virga ae f:** twig, sprout, stalk, switch, rod, staff, wand, stripe/streak, scepter (Plater)

incedit: huic atratum coquinae iungitur ministerium, dein totum promiscue servitium cum otiosis plebeiis de vicinitate coniunctis: postrema multitudo spadonum a senibus in pueros desinens, obluridi distortaque lineamentorum conpage deformes, ut quaqua incesserit quisquam cernens mutilorum hominum agmina detestetur memoriam Samiramidis reginae illius veteris, quae teneros mares castravit omnium prima velut vim iniectans naturae, eandemque ab instituto cursu retorquens, quae inter ipsa oriundi crepundia per primigenios seminis fontes tacita quodam modo lege vias propagandae posteritatis ostendit.  
  
18 Quod cum ita sit, paucae domus studiorum seriis cultibus antea celebratae nunc ludibriis ignaviae torpentis exundant, vocali sonu, perflabili tinnitu fidium resultantes. Denique pro philosopho cantor

———————————————————————————————————————

**agmen ĭnis n:** stream, herd, flock, troop, crowd, marching army, column, line, procession

**antea :** before, before this, formerly, previously, in the past

**canto āvi, ātum, 1 :** canton, tire, iron ring around a carriage wheel, wheel, sing, celebrate, chant, crow, recite, play (music)/sound (horn), foretell

**celebro āvi, ātum :** celebrate/perform, frequent, honor/glorify, publicize/advertise, discuss/bandy

**cerno crēvi, crētum :** sift, separate, distinguish, discern, resolve, determine, see, examine, decide

**conjungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** connect, join/yoke together, marry, connect/compound (words) (w/conjunctions)

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**coquina ae f:** cooking, art of cookery, kitchen (L+S)

**crepundia ōrum n:** child's rattle/toy (pl.) (for ID), childhood, amulet, religious emblem, cymbals

**cursus cŭcurri :** running, speed/zeal, charge, onrush, forward movement/march, revolution (wheel)

**deformis e :** disgrace, shameful thing/deed, deformed/illformed/misshapen/disfigured, shameful/degrading/base, ugly/loathsome

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**desino sĭi :** stop/end/finish, abandon/leave/break off, desist/cease, come to/at end/close

**detesto āvi, 1 :** call down solemn curse on, execrate, detest/loathe, avert, ward off by entreaty

**exundo āvi, 1 :** gush forth, overflow with

**fons fontis m:** spring, fountain, well, source/fount, principal cause, font, baptistry

**ignavia ae f:** idleness, laziness, faintheartedness

**incedo cessi, cessum :** advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**incedo cessi, cessum :** advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**instituo ŭi, ūtum :** set up, establish, found, make, institute, build, prepare, decide

**jungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** join, unite, bring together, clasp (hands), connect, yoke, harness

**lineamentor :** line (drawn/traced/marked/geometric), outlines (pl.) (figure/face), features

**ludibrium ii n:** mockery, laughingstock

**maris is :** male (human/animal/plant), man, sea, sea water

**memoria ae f:** memory, recollection, history, time within memory [~ tenere => to remember], remembering, mindful (of w/GEN), grateful, unforgetting, commemorative

**ministerium ii n:** ministry (of state)

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**mutilorum :** maim, mutilate, lop/cut/chop off, crop, cut short

**natura ae f:** nature, birth, character

**ostendo di, sum, and tum :** show, reveal, make clear, point out, display, exhibit

**otiosus a, um :** private citizen

**perflabilis e :** airy, susceptible, can be blown over

**philosophus a, um :** philosopher

**plebeius a, um :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**posteritas ātis f:** future time, posterity

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**puer ĕri :** boy, lad, young man, servant, (male) child, [a puere => from boyhood]

**resultantes :** reverberate, resound, re-echo, rebound, spring back

**retorqueo si, tum, 2 :** twist back, cast back, fling back, turn aside

**semen ĭnis n:** seed

**senex sĕnis :** old man

**servitium ii n:** slavery, servitude, slaves, the slave class

**sonus :** make a noise/sound, speak/utter, emit sound, be spoken of (as), express/denote

**spado ōnis m:** eunuch

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**taceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** be silent, pass over in silence, leave unmentioned, be silent about something

**tinnio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** ring/clang/jangle (metal), ring (ears), utter a shrill/metallic sound

**torpeo ēre :** be numb or lethargic, be struck motionless from fear

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

**vicinitas ātis f:** neighborhood, proximity

**vocal :** able to speak, having a notable voice, tuneful

et in locum oratoris doctor artium ludicrarum accitur et bybliothecis sepulcrorum ritu in perpetuum clausis organa fabricantur hydraulica, et lyrae ad speciem carpentorum ingentes tibiaeque et histrionici gestus instrumenta non levia.  
  
19 Postremo ad id indignitatis est ventum, ut cum peregrini ob formidatam haut ita dudum alimentorum inopiam pellerentur ab urbe praecipites, sectatoribus disciplinarum liberalium inpendio paucis sine respiratione ulla extrusis, tenerentur minimarum adseclae veri, quique id simularunt ad tempus, et tria milia saltatricum ne interpellata quidem cum choris totidemque remanerent magistris. 20 Et licet quocumque oculos flexeris feminas adfatim multas spectare cirratas, quibus, si nupsissent, per aetatem ter iam nixus poterat

———————————————————————————————————————

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**affatim :** sufficiently, amply, with complete satisfaction

**adseclae :** follower, attendant, servant, hanger-on, sycophant, creature

**alimentor :** file, polish, file down, detract gradually from

**bybliothecis :** library (either collection of books or the building, also person in charge)

**carpentor :** carriage (2-wheeled, covered for women), chariot (L+S), wagon/cart, barouche, seize/pick/pluck/gather/browse/tear off, graze/crop, tease/pull out/card (wool)

**chorus i m:** chorus, choral passage in a play, dancing/singing performance/ers, school

**cirratus a, um :** curly-haired boy, schoolboys (pl.)

**claudo :** close, shut, block up, conclude, finish, blockade, besiege, enclose, confine

**disciplinaris :** disciplinary

**doctor ōris m:** teacher, instructor, trainer, doctor, (academic title)

**dudum :** little while ago, formerly, [tam dudum => long ago]

**extrusis :** thrust out, draw out

**fabrico āre :** build/construct/fashion/forge/shape, train, get ready (meal), invent/devise

**femina ae f:** woman, female, thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant], thigh (human/animal), flat vertical band on triglyph, [~ bubulum => plant]

**flecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend, curve, bow, turn, curl, persuade, prevail on, soften

**indignitas ātis f:** vileness, baseness, shamelessness, outrageousness, indignity, humiliation

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**impendium ĭi n:** expense, expenditure, payment, cost, outlay

**instrumentum i n:** tool, tools, equipment, apparatus, instrument, means, document (leg.), deed

**interpello āvi, ātum, 1 :** interrupt, break in on, interpose an objection, disturb, hinder, obstruct

**lyra ae f:** lyre, lyric poetry/inspiration/genius, Lyra/the Lyre (constellation), lute/harp

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**mille :** thousand, thousands (men/things), miles, [~ passuum => thousand paces = 1 mile]

**oculus i m:** eye

**orator ōris m:** speaker, orator, beg, ask for, pray, beseech, plead, entreat, worship, adore

**organum i n:** organ, organ pipe, mechanical device, instrument, [~ hydraulicum=>water organ]

**pello pĕpŭli, pulsum, 3 :** beat, drive out, push, banish, strike, defeat, drive away, rout

**peregrinus a, um :** pilgrim

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**praeceps cĭpĭtis :** headlong, into danger, take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**remaneo mansi, 2 :** stay behind, continue, remain

**respiratio ōnis f:** taking of breath

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**saltatrix īcis f:** dancing girl

**sectator ōris m:** follow continually, pursue, pursue with punishment, hunt out, run after, cut, sever, decide, divide in two/halve/split, slice/chop/cut up/carve, detach

**sepulcrum i n:** grave, tomb

**simulo :** imitate, copy, pretend (to have/be), look like, simulate, counterfeit, feint

**specto āvi, ātum, 1 :** observe, watch, look at, see, test, consider, look at, see

**teneo tĕnŭi, tentum, 2 :** hold, keep, comprehend, possess, master, preserve, [tenere memoria => remember]

**ter :** three times, on three occasions

**tibia ae f:** flute, pipe, reed-pipe, (tube with holes for stops), B:tibia, shin-bone

**tres trĭa :** three

suppetere liberorum, ad usque taedium pedibus pavimenta tergentes iactari volucriter gyris, dum exprimunt innumera simulacra, quae finxere fabulae theatrales.  
  
21 Illud autem non dubitatur quod cum esset aliquando virtutum omnium domicilium Roma, ingenuos advenas plerique nobilium, ut Homerici bacarum suavitate Lotophagi, humanitatis multiformibus officiis retentabant.22 Nunc vero inanes flatus quorundam vile esse quicquid extra urbis pomerium nascitur aestimant praeter orbos et caelibes, nec credi potest qua obsequiorum diversitate coluntur homines sine liberis Romae. 23 Et quoniam apud eos ut in capite mundi morborum acerbitates celsius dominantur, ad quos vel sedandos omnis professio medendi torpescit, excogitatum est adminiculum sospitale nequi amicum perferentem similia

———————————————————————————————————————

**acerbitas ātis f:** harshness, severity, bitterness, sourness, ill feeling, anguish, hardship

**adminiculis :** prop (vines), pole, stake, support, stay, bulwark, means, aid, tool, auxiliary

**advena ae m:** foreigner, immigrant, visitor from abroad, newcomer, interloper, migrant (bird)

**aestimo āvi, ātum, 1 :** value, assess, estimate, reckon, consider, judge (situation), esteem

**amicus :** clothe, cover, dress, wrap about, surround, veil, clothe with words, friend, ally, disciple, loved one, patron, counselor/courtier (to a prince)

**bacaris :** vessel with a long handle (like bacrio), wine glass (L+S)

**caelibes :** unmarried man, bachelor, widower, celibate (eccl.), unmarried man, bachelor, widower

**credo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** trust, entrust, commit/consign, believe, trust in, rely on, confide, suppose

**diversitas ātis f:** difference

**domicilium ii n:** residence, home, dwelling, abode

**dominor ātus :** be master/despot/in control, rule over, exercise sovereignty, rule/dominate

**dubito āvi, ātum, 1 :** doubt, deliberate, hesitate (over), be uncertain/irresolute

**excogitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** think out, devise, invent, contrive

**exprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** squeeze, squeeze/press out, imitate, copy, portray, pronounce, express

**extra :** outside

**fabula :** story, tale, fable, play, drama, [fabulae! => rubbish!, nonsense!]

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**flo flāvi, flātum, 1 :** breathe, blow

**gyrus i m:** circle, ring, circuit, course, circular course for training/racing horses

**humanitas ātis f:** human nature/character/feeling, kindness/courtesy, culture/civilization

**inanis e :** empty, empty space/expanse/part of structure, hollow, void, space devoid of matter, void, empty, hollow, vain, inane, foolish

**ingenuus a, um :** give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**innumerus a, um :** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**liberi libuit :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, it pleases, is pleasing/agreeable, (w/qui whatever, whichever, no matter)

**medeor 2 :** heal, cure, remedy, assuage, comfort, amend

**morbus i m:** sickness, illness, weakness, disease, distemper, distress, vice

**multiformis e :** having many shapes

**mundus :** universe, heavens, world, mankind, toilet/dress (woman), ornament, decoration

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**nequi :** be unable, cannot

**obsequiorum :** compliance (act/form/sex/orders), consideration/deference/solicitude, services

**officium ii n:** duty, obligation, kindness, service, office

**orbus a, um :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)]

**pavimentum i n:** pavement

**pes pĕdis m:** foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**perferentem :** carry through, bear, endure to the end, suffer, announce

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**pomerium :** boundary of town, bare strip around town wall, limits (of topic/subject)

**professio ōnis f:** profession

**sedo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**simulacrum i n:** likeness, image, statue

**sospital :** safe and sound, auspicious

**suavitas ātis f:** charm, attractiveness, sweetness

**suppeto īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** be at hand, be equal to, be sufficient for

**taedium ii n:** weariness/tedium/boredom/ennui, disgust/aversion/repugnance/loathing, nuisance

**tergentes :** rub, wipe, wipe off, wipe dry, clean, cleanse

**theatral :** theatrical, of the\_stage

**torpesco pŭi, 3 :** grow numb, become slothful

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

**virtus ūtis :** strength/power, courage/bravery, worth/manliness/virtue/character/excellence

**volucriter :** bird, flying insect/creature, constellation Cycnus/Cygnus, winged, able to fly, flying, in rapid motion, fleet/swift, transient, fleeting

videat, additumque est cautionibus paucis remedium aliud satis validum, ut famulos percontatum missos quem ad modum valeant noti hac aegritudine colligati, non ante recipiant domum quam lavacro purgaverint corpus. Ita etiam alienis oculis visa metuitur labes. 24 Sed tamen haec cum ita tutius observentur, quidam vigore artuum inminuto rogati ad nuptias ubi aurum dextris manibus cavatis offertur, inpigre vel usque Spoletium pergunt. Haec nobilium sunt instituta.  
  
25 Ex turba vero imae sortis et paupertinae in tabernis aliqui pernoctant vinariis, non nulli velariis umbraculorum theatralium latent, quae Campanam imitatus lasciviam Catulus in aedilitate sua suspendit omnium primus; aut pugnaciter aleis certant turpi sono

———————————————————————————————————————

**addo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** add, insert, bring/attach to, say in addition, increase, impart, associate

**aedilitas ātis f:** aedileship, the office of an aedile, the tenure of the aedileship

**alea ae f:** game of dice, die, dice-play, gambling, risking, chance, venture, risk, stake

**alienus a, um :** foreigner, outsider, stranger to the family, person/slave of another house

**aurum i n:** breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven, ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow

**cautio ōnis f:** bail/pledge/security, undertaking, guarantee, caution/wariness, circumspection

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**certo a, um :** certainly, definitely, really, for certain/a fact, truly, surely, firmly, that which is fixed/regular/definite/specified/certain/fact/reliable/settled

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**famulus :** slave (male), servant, attendant

**imus a, um :** go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**imitor āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**institutum :** custom, principle, decree, intention, arrangement, institution, habit, plan

**labo :** totter, be ready to fall, begin to sink, give way, waver, decline, sink, err

**lascivia ae f:** playfulness, wantonness, lasciviousness

**lavacrum i n:** bath

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**nuptiae ārum f:** marriage (pl.), nuptials, wedding

**observo āvi, ātum, 1 :** watch, observe, heed

**oculus i m:** eye

**offertor ōris m:** offer, present, cause, bestow

**percontas :** inquire

**pergo perrexi, perrectum, 3 n:** go on, proceed

**pernocto āvi, 1 :** spend the night, occupy the night (w/person or in place), guard all night

**pugnax ācis :** pugnacious

**recipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** keep back, recover, undertake, guarantee, accept, take in, take back

**remedium ii n:** remedy, cure, medicine

**rogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** funeral pyre

**satis and abbreviated :** enough, adequately, sufficiently, well enough, quite, fairly, pretty, sow, plant, strew, scatter, spread, cultivate, beget, bring forth

**sonus :** make a noise/sound, speak/utter, emit sound, be spoken of (as), express/denote

**taberna ae f:** tavern, inn, wood hut/cottage, shed/hovel, stall/booth, small shop (Nelson)

**theatralis e :** theatrical, of the\_stage

**turba ae f:** commotion, uproar, turmoil, tumult, disturbance, crowd, mob, multitude

**turpis e :** disgrace, shame, reproach, base/shameful thing, ugly, nasty, disgraceful, indecent, base, shameful, disgusting, repulsive

**umbraculorum :** shelter/shade, protection from sun, parasol/umbrella, shady retreat/bower/arbor

**valeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** be strong/powerful/influential/healthy, prevail, [vale => goodbye/farewell]

**velariis :** awning, covering (over theater)

**vigor ōris m:** vigor, liveliness

**vinarius a, um :** vintner, wine merchant

fragosis naribus introrsum reducto spiritu concrepantes; aut quod est studiorum omnium maximum ab ortu lucis ad vesperam sole fatiscunt vel pluviis, per minutias aurigarum equorumque praecipua vel delicta scrutantes. 26 Et est admodum mirum videre plebem innumeram mentibus ardore quodam infuso cum dimicationum curulium eventu pendentem. Haec similiaque memorabile nihil vel serium agi Romae permittunt. Ergo redeundum ad textum.  
  
Galli Caesaris immanitas et saevitia.  
  
[7] 1 Latius iam disseminata licentia onerosus bonis omnibus Caesar nullum post haec adhibens modum orientis latera cuncta vexabat nec honoratis parcens nec urbium primatibus nec plebeiis. 2 Denique Antiochensis ordinis vertices sub uno elogio iussit occidi ideo efferatus,

———————————————————————————————————————

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**admodum :** very, exceedingly, greatly, quite, excessively, just so, certainly, completely

**ardor ōris m:** fire, flame, heat, brightness, flash, gleam or color, ardor, love, intensity

**aurigaris :** drive/race a chariot

**concrepo pŭi, pĭtum, 1 :** make noise (door), grate/creak, sound, crash/clash, rattle, snap (fingers)

**curulis e :** curule magistrate, (perh. aedile), curule (rank), (consul/praetor/curule aedile), [sella ~ => chair of state]

**delictum līqui, lictum, 3 :** fault/offense/misdeed/crime/transgression, sin, act short of standard, defect

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**dimicatio ōnis f:** fight, instance of a battle/engagement, combat, struggle, conflict, contest

**dissemino āvi, ātum, 1 :** broadcast, disseminate

**elogium ii n:** clause added to will/codicil, written particulars on prisoner, inscription

**evenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come out/about/forth, happen, turn out

**fatisco ĕre :** gape, crack, crack open, part asunder, grow weak or exhausted, droop

**fragosus a, um :** wild strawberries (pl.)

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**infundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour in, pour on, pour out, begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**innumerus a, um :** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**introrsum :** to within, inwards internally

**licentia ae f:** freedom, liberty, license, disorderliness, outspokenness, bold, free, forward, presumptuous, uncurbed, unrestrained in conduct, fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**lucus :** grove, sacred grove

**memorabilis e :** memorable, remarkable

**minutia ae f:** smallness, fineness, minuteness, pettiness

**naris is f:** nostril, nose (pl.), swim, float

**occido :** fall, fall down, perish, die, be slain, be ruined/done for, decline, end

**onerosus a, um :** load, burden, cargo

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**ortus :** rising (sun/star), sunrise, daybreak, dawn, east, the East, beginning/dawning

**parco pĕperci :** forbear, refrain from, spare, show consideration, be economical/thrifty with

**pendeo pĕpendi, 2 :** hang, hang down, depend, [~ ab ore => hang upon the lips, listen attentively]

**plebeius a, um :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass, common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**plebs is and ĕi :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**pluvia ae f:** rain, shower

**praecipuus a, um :** boundary stone/post/pillar, tombstone (usu. indicating extent of cemetery)

**primatibus :** supremacy, first place, noble, of the highest rank, principle

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**reduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead back, bring back, restore, reduce

**saevitia ae f:** rage, fierceness, ferocity, cruelty, barbarity, violence

**scrutor āri, ātus :** searcher/investigator/inquirer, scrutinizer/watcher/examiner, who looks closely, search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**spiritus ūs :** breath, breathing, air, soul, life

**studium ii n:** eagerness, enthusiasm, zeal, spirit, devotion, pursuit, study

**textum i :** woven fabric, cloth, framework, web, atomic structure, ratio atoms/void

**vertex ĭcis m:** whirlpool, eddy, vortex, crown of the head, peak, top, summit, the pole

**vespera a, um :** evening, even-tide

**vexo :** shake, jolt, toss violently, annoy, trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex, bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

quod ei celebrari vilitatem intempestivam urgenti, cum inpenderet inopia, gravius rationabili responderunt; et perissent ad unum ni comes orientis tunc Honoratus fixa constantia restitisset. 3 Erat autem diritatis eius hoc quoque indicium nec obscurum nec latens, quod ludicris cruentis delectabatur et in circo sex vel septem aliquotiens vetitis certaminibus pugilum vicissim se concidentium perfusorumque sanguine specie ut lucratus ingentia laetabatur. 4 Accenderat super his incitatum propositum ad nocendum aliqua mulier vilis, quae ad palatium ut poposcerat intromissa insidias ei latenter obtendi prodiderat a militibus obscurissimis. Quam Constantina exultans ut in tuto iam locata mariti salute muneratam vehiculoque inpositam per regiae ianuas

———————————————————————————————————————

**celebraris :** celebrate/perform, frequent, honor/glorify, publicize/advertise, discuss/bandy

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**circus i m:** race course, circus in Rome, celebration of games, circle, orbit

**concidentium :** cut/chop up/down/to pieces, crop, ruin, kill, destroy, divide minutely, beat

**constantia :** perseverance, harmony, steadfastness, persistence, firmness, courage, loyalty, constant, unchanging, steadfast, resolute, steady, stable, immovable, secure, agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**delecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** picked men (pl.), advisory staff, the pick (of w/GEN), the elite, pick/pluck off, cull, choose, select, levy (soldiers), enroll, conduct a levy

**diritas ātis f:** frightfulness, quality inspiring fear, dire event, misfortune (L+S), cruelty

**exultans :** jump about, let oneself go, exult

**figo xi, xum, 3 :** fasten, fix, pierce, transfix, establish

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**janua ae f:** door, entrance

**incitas āvi, ātum, 1 :** enrage, urge on, inspire, arouse

**indicium ĭi n:** evidence (before a court), information, proof, indication, hand/needle of a watch

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**inpono :** impose, put upon, establish, inflict, assign/place in command, set

**insidiae ārum f:** ambush/ambuscade (pl.), plot, treachery, treacherous attack/device, trap/snare

**intromitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** admit, let into, allow to come in, send/put in, introduce

**laetor āvi, ātum, 1 :** gladden, cheer, be glad/joyful, rejoice (medieval)

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**lucror ātus, 1 :** gain, win, make a profit (out of )

**ludicrum :** stage play, show, source of fun, plaything

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**mulier ĕris f:** woman, wife, mistress

**ni :** if ... not, unless, [quid ni? => why not?], we (pl.), us

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**obtendo di, tum, 3 :** stretch/spread before/over, hide, envelop, conceal, plead as an excuse

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**prodo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** project, thrust forward, bring forth, produce, give birth to, create, nominate, go/come forth/out, advance, appear, sprout/spring up, issue/extend/project

**propono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** display, propose, relate, put or place forward

**pugilis :** handful, a amount that can be held in the hand/fist

**rationabilis e :** rational, possessing powers of reasoning, reasonable, agreeable to reason

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**respondeo di, sum, 2 :** answer

**resto stĭti, 1 :** stand firm, stay behind, be left, be left over, remain

**sanguis ĭnis :** blood, family

**septem :** seven

**sex :** six

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

**vicissim :** in turn, again

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

**vilitas āre :** cheapness, worthlessness

emisit in publicum, ut his inlecebris alios quoque ad indicanda proliceret paria vel maiora. 5 Post haec Gallus Hierapolim profecturus ut expeditioni specie tenus adesset, Antiochensi plebi suppliciter obsecranti ut inediae dispelleret metum, quae per multas difficilisque causas adfore iam sperabatur, non ut mos est principibus, quorum diffusa potestas localibus subinde medetur aerumnis, disponi quicquam statuit vel ex provinciis alimenta transferri conterminis, sed consularem Syriae Theophilum prope adstantem ultima metuenti multitudini dedit id adsidue replicando quod invito rectore nullus egere poterit victu. 6 Auxerunt haec vulgi sordidioris audaciam, quod cum ingravesceret penuria commeatuum, famis et furoris inpulsu Eubuli cuiusdam inter suos

———————————————————————————————————————

**asto Ritschl :** stand at/on/by, assist, stand up/upright/waiting/still, stand on one's feet

**aerumna ae f:** toil, task, labor, hardship, trouble, affliction, distress, calamity

**alimentum i n:** food/nourishment, provisions, sustenance, maintenance, livelihood, alms, fuel

**audacia ae f:** boldness, daring, courage, confidence, recklessness, effrontery, audacity, bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**consularis e :** consular, of/proper to a consul, of consular rank, proposed/governed by consul, ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**conterminus a, um :** neighbor

**difficilis e :** difficult, troublesome, hard, hard to please/manage/deal with/carry out

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**dispelleret :** drive apart or away, disperse

**dispono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum :** dispose, place here and there, distribute, set/lay out, administer/manage/order

**emitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** hurl, let go, utter, send out, drive, force, cast, discharge, expel, publish

**expeditio ōnis f:** expedition, campaign, rapid march, account, proof by elimination

**fames is :** hunger, famine, want, craving, rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news

**furor :** madness, rage, fury, frenzy, passionate love, steal, plunder

**inedia ae f:** fasting, starvation

**ingravesco 3 :** grow heavy, increase in force or intensity

**illecebra ae f:** allurement, enticement, means of attraction, incitement, enticement by magic

**invito āvi, ātum, 1 :** invite, summon, challenge, incite, encourage, attract, allure, entice

**local :** local, of/relating to place

**medeor 2 :** heal, cure, remedy, assuage, comfort, amend

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**obsecro āvi, ātum, 1 :** entreat/beseech/implore/pray, (w/deity as object), [fidem ~ => beg support]

**penuria ae f:** want, need, scarcity

**plebs is and ĕi :** common people, general citizens, commons/plebeians, lower class/ranks, mob/mass

**proficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** make, accomplish, effect

**proliceo cui, 2 :** fetch (price), (with ABL or GEN)

**replico āvi :** turn/fold/bend back (on), unroll (scroll), unwind (cable), go over and over

**spero āvi, ātum, 1 :** hope for, trust, look forward to, hope

**statuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**supplex ĭcis :** suppliant

**transfero tŭli, lātum :** transport/convey/transfer/shift, transpose, carry/bring across/over, transplant

**vulgus i n:** common people/general public/multitude/common herd/rabble/crowd/mob, flock

clari domum ambitiosam ignibus subditis inflammavit rectoremque ut sibi iudicio imperiali addictum calcibus incessens et pugnis conculcans seminecem laniatu miserando discerpsit. Post cuius lacrimosum interitum in unius exitio quisque imaginem periculi sui considerans documento recenti similia formidabat. 7 Eodem tempore Serenianus ex duce, cuius ignavia populatam in Phoenice Celsen ante rettulimus, pulsatae maiestatis imperii reus iure postulatus ac lege, incertum qua potuit suffragatione absolvi, aperte convictus familiarem suum cum pileo, quo caput operiebat, incantato vetitis artibus ad templum misisse fatidicum, quaeritatum expresse an ei firmum portenderetur imperium, ut cupiebat, et cunctum. 8 Duplexque isdem diebus acciderat malum, quod et Theophilum insontem

———————————————————————————————————————

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**addico xi, ctum, 3 :** be propitious, adjudge, sentence, doom, confiscate, award, assign, enslave

**apertus ĕrŭi, ertum, 4 :** area free from obstacles, open/exposed space, the open (air), known facts (pl.)

**calx :** lead vial/bottle/jar

**clarus a, um :** be illuminated, become bright/evident/clear, become loud or famous/notorious, beetle infesting beehives, (regarded by Pliny as a disease)

**conculco āvi, ātum, 1 :** tread/trample upon/underfoot/down, crush, oppress, despise, disregard

**considero āvi, ātum, 1 :** examine/look at/inspect, consider closely, reflect on/contemplate, investigate

**convinco vīci, victum, 3 :** conquer, establish, convince, overcome, demonstrate, prove clearly, grant

**cupio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** wish/long/be eager for, desire/want, covet, desire as a lover, favor, wish well

**discerpo psi, ptum, 3 :** pluck or tear in pieces, rend, mutilate, mangle

**documentum i :** lesson, instruction, warning, example, document, proof

**dux dŭcis com:** leader, guide, commander, general, Duke (medieval, Bee), lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**duplex ĭcis :** twofold, double, divided, two-faced

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**exprimo pressi, pressum, 3 :** squeeze, squeeze/press out, imitate, copy, portray, pronounce, express

**familiaris e :** member of household (family/servant/esp. slave), familiar acquaintance/friend, domestic, of family, intimate, [familiaris res => one's property or fortune]

**ignavia ae f:** idleness, laziness, faintheartedness

**ignis is :** fire, brightness, passion, glow of passion, ignite, make red-hot

**imago ĭnis f:** likeness, image, appearance, statue, idea, echo, ghost, phantom

**imperial :** imperial, of the (Roman) emperor

**incanto āvi, ātum, 1 n:** sing, say over, consecrate with spells

**incesso cessīvi :** assault, attack, reproach, abuse, advance, march, approach, step, walk, march along

**inflammo āvi, ātum, 1 :** set on fire, inflame, kindle, excite

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**interitus ĭi, ĭtum :** ruin, violent/untimely death, extinction, destruction, dissolution

**misero mīsi, missum, 3 :** wretched people (pl.)

**operio ŭi, ertum, 4 :** cover (over), bury, overspread, shut/close, conceal, clothe, cover/hide the head

**pileo :** felt cap (worn at Saturnalia/by manumited slaves), freedom/liberty, beret

**populo :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**portendo di, tum, 3 :** predict, foretell, point out

**postulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand, claim, require, ask/pray for

**pugna āvi, ātum, 1 :** battle, fight

**pulso āvi, ātum :** beat, pulsate, beat, drive out, push, banish, strike, defeat, drive away, rout

**quaeritas āvi, ātum, 1 :** seek, search for

**recens entis :** fresh, recent, rested

**reus i m:** party in law suit, plaintiff/defendant, culprit/guilty party, debtor, sinner

**seminecis is :** half-dead

**subdo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** place under, apply, supply

**suffragatio ōnis f:** public expression of support (for)

**templum i n:** temple, church, shrine, holy place

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

atrox interceperat casus, et Serenianus dignus exsecratione cunctorum, innoxius, modo non reclamante publico vigore, discessit.  
  
9 Haec subinde Constantius audiens et quaedam referente Thalassio doctus, quem eum odisse iam conpererat lege communi, scribens ad Caesarem blandius adiumenta paulatim illi subtraxit, sollicitari se simulans ne, uti est militare otium fere tumultuosum, in eius perniciem conspiraret, solisque scholis iussit esse contentum palatinis et protectorum cum Scutariis et Gentilibus, et mandabat Domitiano, ex comite largitionum, praefecto ut cum in Syriam venerit, Gallum, quem crebro acciverat, ad Italiam properare blande hortaretur et verecunde. 10 Qui cum venisset ob haec festinatis itineribus Antiochiam, praestrictis palatii ianuis, contempto

———————————————————————————————————————

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**adjumentum i n:** mule, beast of burden

**atrox ōcis :** fierce, savage, bloody, heinous, cruel, severe, terrible, frightening, dreadful

**blandus a, um :** flatter, delude, fawn, coax, urge, behave/speak ingratiatingly, allure, please

**blandus a, um :** flatter, delude, fawn, coax, urge, behave/speak ingratiatingly, allure, please

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**conspiraret :** coil up

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**contemno :** think little of, look down on, take poor view of, pay no heed/disregard/slight

**contineo tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 n:** secure, maintain, sustain, fasten/hold in position, retain, keep safe, preserve

**cunctor āre, 1 :** delay, impede, hold up, hesitate, tarry, linger, be slow to act, dawdle, doubt

**dignus a, um :** appropriate/suitable thing, worthy act, worth

**exsecratio ōnis f:** imprecation, curse

**fere :** almost, about, nearly, generally, in general, (w/negatives) hardly ever, wild beast/animal, hit, strike, strike a bargain, kill, slay, speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**festino āvi, ātum, 1 :** hasten, hurry

**horto :** garden, fruit/kitchen garden, pleasure garden, park (pl.)

**janua ae f:** door, entrance

**innoxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**intercipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** cut off, intercept, interrupt, steal

**largitio ōnis f:** generosity, lavish giving, largess, bribery, distribution of dole/land

**odi ōdisse :** hate/hatred/dislike/antipathy, odium, unpopularity, boredom/impatience, hate, dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to, (usu. PREFDEF), hate (PERF form, PRES force), dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to

**otium ĭi n:** leisure, spare time, holiday, ease/rest/peace/quiet, tranquility/calm, lull

**paulatim :** little by little, by degrees, gradually, a small amount at a time, bit by bit

**pernicies ēi :** ruin, disaster, pest, bane, curse, destruction, calamity, mischief

**praestrictis :** bind or tie up, graze, weaken, blunt

**properaris :** hurry, speed up, be quick

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**reclamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** cry out in protest at

**schola ae f:** school, followers of a system/teacher/subject, thesis/subject, area w/benches

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**simulo :** imitate, copy, pretend (to have/be), look like, simulate, counterfeit, feint

**sollicito āvi, ātum, 1 :** disturb, worry, stir up, arouse, agitate, incite

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**subtraho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry off, take away, subtract

**uti :** in order that, that, so that, as, when, [ut primum => as soon as], use, make use of, enjoy, enjoy the friendship of (with ABL)

**vigor ōris m:** vigor, liveliness

Caesare, quem videri decuerat, ad praetorium cum pompa sollemni perrexit morbosque diu causatus nec regiam introiit nec processit in publicum, sed abditus multa in eius moliebatur exitium addens quaedam relationibus supervacua, quas subinde dimittebat ad principem. 11 Rogatus ad ultimum admissusque in consistorium ambage nulla praegressa inconsiderate et leviter proficiscere inquit ut praeceptum est, Caesar sciens quod si cessaveris, et tuas et palatii tui auferri iubebo prope diem annonas. Hocque solo contumaciter dicto subiratus abscessit nec in conspectum eius postea venit saepius arcessitus. 12 Hinc ille commotus ut iniusta perferens et indigna praefecti custodiam protectoribus mandaverat fidis. Quo conperto Montius tunc

———————————————————————————————————————

**abdo ĭdi, ĭtum, 3 :** remove, put away, set aside, depart, go away, hide, keep secret, conceal

**abscedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** withdraw, depart, retire, go/pass off/away, desist, recede (coasts), slough

**addo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** add, insert, bring/attach to, say in addition, increase, impart, associate

**annona ae f:** year's produce, provisions, allotment/rations, wheat/food, price of grain/food

**arcesso īvi, ītum, 3 :** send for, summon, indict, fetch, import, invite, invoke, bring on oneself, send for, summon, indict/accuse, fetch, import, invite, invoke, bring on oneself

**aufero abstŭli, ablātum, auferre :** bear/carry/take/fetch/sweep/snatch away/off, remove, withdraw, steal, obtain

**causor ātus, 1 :** cause

**cesso cessi, cessum, 3 :** advance, part of payment that has been made, go/pass (from/away), withdraw/retire/leave, step aside/make way, take place of

**conperto :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**consistorium ii n:** (place of) the emperor's council, place of assembly/where servants wait, earth

**conspectus spexi, spectum, 3 n:** view, (range of) sight, aspect/appearance/look, perception/contemplation/survey

**contumax ācis :** proud/unyielding/stubborn/defiant, (usu. bad), insolent/stiff-necked/obstinate

**custodia ae f:** protection, safe-keeping, defense, preservation, custody, charge, prisoner, guard, sentry/watch, guardian/protector/keeper, doorkeeper/watchman/janitor

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**dimitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** send away/off, allow to go, let go/off, disband, discharge, dismiss (soldiers)

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**hinc :** from here, from this source/cause, hence, henceforth

**inconsideratus :** examine/look at/inspect, consider closely, reflect on/contemplate, investigate

**indignus a, um :** appropriate/suitable thing, worthy act, worth

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**introeo :** enter, go in or into, invade

**molio īre, 4 :** struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**morbus i m:** sickness, illness, weakness, disease, distemper, distress, vice

**pergo perrexi, perrectum, 3 n:** go on, proceed

**pompa ae f:** procession, retinue, pomp, ostentation

**praeceptum i n:** teaching, lesson, precept, order, command

**praegredior gressus, 3 :** go ahead, go before, precede, surpass

**praetorium ii n:** ex-praetor, praetor (official elected by the Romans who served as a judge), abb. pr.

**procedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** proceed, advance, appear

**proficiscor ĕre :** depart, set out, proceed

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**regia a, um :** palace, court, residence, king

**relatio ōnis f:** laying of matter before Senate, such motion, referring back case to magistrate

**rogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** funeral pyre

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**sollemnis e :** solemn observance, religious ceremony, customary practice/usage, solemn, ceremonial, sacred, in accordance w/religion/law, traditional/customary

**solum :** only/just/merely/barely/alone, bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**subirascor ātus, 3 :** be rather/somewhat annoyed/angry (at/with)

**tuus a, um :** you (sing.), thou/thine/thee/thy (PERS), yourself/thyself (REFLEX)

**tuus a, um :** you (sing.), thou/thine/thee/thy (PERS), yourself/thyself (REFLEX)

quaestor acer quidem sed ad lenitatem propensior, consulens in commune advocatos palatinarum primos scholarum adlocutus est mollius docens nec decere haec fieri nec prodesse addensque vocis obiurgatorio sonu quod si id placeret, post statuas Constantii deiectas super adimenda vita praefecto conveniet securius cogitari. 13 His cognitis Gallus ut serpens adpetitus telo vel saxo iamque spes extremas opperiens et succurrens saluti suae quavis ratione colligi omnes iussit armatos et cum starent attoniti, districta dentium acie stridens adeste inquit viri fortes mihi periclitanti vobiscum. 14 Montius nos tumore inusitato quodam et novo ut rebellis et maiestati recalcitrantes Augustae per haec quae strepit incusat

———————————————————————————————————————

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adimo ēmi, emptum, 3 :** withdraw, take away, carry off, castrate, deprive, steal, seize, annul, rescue

**alloquor cūtus, 3 :** speak to (friendly), address, harangue, make a speech (to), call on, console

**advoco āvi, ātum, 1 :** call, summon, invite, convoke, call for, call in as counsel, invoke the Gods

**armatus āvi, ātum, 1 :** armed man (usu. pl.), soldier

**attono ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** strike with lightning, blast, drive crazy, distract

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**communis e :** fortify strongly, entrench, barricade, strengthen, secure, reinforce, common usage, joint/common/public property/rights, public, public places/interests (pl.)

**consulo lŭi, ltum, 3 :** ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**convenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** be appropriate to, fit, be correctly shaped/consistent, harmonize, agree, tally

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**deicio jēci, jectum, 3 :** throw/pour/jump/send/put/push/force/knock/bring down, cause to fall/drop, hang

**dens dentis :** tooth, tusk, ivory, tooth-like thing, spike, destructive power, envy, ill will, be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**distringo nxi, ctum, 3 :** stretch out/apart, detain, distract, pull in different directions

**exter tĕra, tĕrum :** foreigner (male), stand out or forth, project be visible, exist, be on record

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**incuso āvi, ātum, āre :** accuse, blame, criticize, condemn, hammer out

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**inusitatus a, um :** make usual/common/habitual use of, use everyday

**lenitas īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** smoothness, gentleness, mildness, lenience, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**objurgatorius a, um :** quarrelsome person, quarrel, scold

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**periclitor ātus, 1 :** try, prove, test, make a trial of, put to the test/in peril, risk, endanger

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**prosum :** prose

**propendeo di, sum, 2 :** hand down, weigh more, be inclined

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**quivis quaevis, quodvis :** how?, how so, in what way, by what/which means, whereby, at whatever price, be able, who, that, which, what, of which kind/degree, person/thing/time/point that

**rebellis is :** insurgent, rebel, insurgent, rebellious

**recalcitrantes :** be disobedient, P:deny access

**saxum :** stone

**scholaris e :** scholar, student (Bee), imperial guard (pl.) (L+S), of/belonging to a school, used in school

**securus a, um :** ax (battle/headsman's), hatchet, chopper, (death) blow, vine-dresser's blade

**serpens entis :** serpent, snake, crawl, move slowly on, glide, creep on

**sonus :** make a noise/sound, speak/utter, emit sound, be spoken of (as), express/denote

**spes spēi :** hope/anticipation/expectation, prospect/hope/promise, (inheriting/succeeding)

**sto stĕti, stătum, 1 :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**statua ae f:** statue, image, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**strepit :** make a loud noise, shout confusedly, resound

**strideo di, 2 :** creak, squeak, grate, shriek, whistle, (make shrill sound), hiss, gnash

**succurrens :** run to the aid of, help

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

iratus nimirum quod contumacem praefectum, quid rerum ordo postulat ignorare dissimulantem formidine tenus iusserim custodiri. 15 Nihil morati post haec militares avidi saepe turbarum adorti sunt Montium primum, qui divertebat in proximo, levi corpore senem atque morbosum, et hirsutis resticulis cruribus eius innexis divaricaturn sine spiramento ullo ad usque praetorium traxere praefecti. 16 Et eodem impetu Domitianum praecipitem per scalas itidem funibus constrinxerunt, eosque coniunctos per ampla spatia civitatis acri raptavere discursu. Iamque artuum et membrorum divulsa conpage superscandentes corpora mortuorum ad ultimam truncata deformitatem velut exsaturati mox abiecerunt in flumen. 17 Incenderat autem audaces usque ad insaniam homines ad haec,

———————————————————————————————————————

**abicio :** throw/cast away/down/aside, abandon, slight, humble, debase, sell too cheaply

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**adorior ortus, 4 :** assail/assault/attack, rise against (military/political/plague), accost/address

**audax ācis :** bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**coniungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**contumax ācis :** proud/unyielding/stubborn/defiant, (usu. bad), insolent/stiff-necked/obstinate

**crus ūris n:** leg, shank, shin, main stem of shrub, stock, upright support of a bridge

**custodio īvi, or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** guard/protect/preserve, watch over, keep safe, take heed/care, observe, restrain

**deformitas ātis f:** ugliness, deformity, blemish, disfigurement, disrepair, disgrace, degradation

**dissimulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** conceal, dissemble, disguise, hide, ignore

**divertebat :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**divello velli :** alienate/estrange, compel (persons) to part company, force away, separate from

**exsaturati :** satire

**formido āvi, ātum, 1 n:** fear/terror/alarm, religious dread/awe, thing/reason which scares, bogy/horror, dread, fear, be afraid of, be afraid for (the safety of) (w/DAT)

**funis is m:** rope, line, cord, sheet, cable, measuring-line/rope, lot (Plater)

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**incendo di, sum, 3 :** set on fire, set fire to, kindle, burn, cause to flame/burn, keep fire burning

**innecto nexŭi, nexum, 3 :** tie, fasten (to), devise, weave (plots)

**insanio īvi and ĭi, ītum :** be mad, act crazily

**irascor :** get/be/become angry, fly into a rage, be angry at (with DAT), feel resentment

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**jubeo jussi, jussum :** order/tell/command/direct, enjoin/command, decree/enact, request/ask/bid, pray

**moror :** delay, stay, stay behind, devote attention to, die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**morbosus a, um :** sickness, illness, weakness, disease, distemper, distress, vice

**morior mortŭus, 3 :** die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**nimirum :** without doubt, evidently, forsooth

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**postulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand, claim, require, ask/pray for

**praecipito cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** throw headlong, cast down, take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**praetorium ii n:** ex-praetor, praetor (official elected by the Romans who served as a judge), abb. pr.

**raptavere :** drag violently off, ravage

**resticulis :** thin rope

**scala ae :** ladder (pl.)

**senex sĕnis :** old man

**spatior ātus, 1 :** walk, take a walk, promenade, spread

**spiramentum i n:** air/breathing-passage, vent, pause, breathing space, draught, breath of air

**superscandentes :** climb over

**trunco āvi, ātum, 1 :** trunk (of a tree)

**turba ae f:** commotion, uproar, turmoil, tumult, disturbance, crowd, mob, multitude

quae nefariis egere conatibus, Luscus quidam curator urbis subito visus: eosque ut heiulans baiolorum praecentor ad expediendum quod orsi sunt incitans vocibus crebris. Qui haut longe postea ideo vivus exustus est.  
  
18 Et quia Montius inter dilancinantium manus spiritum efflaturus Epigonum et Eusebium nec professionem nec dignitatem ostendens aliquotiens increpabat, qui sint hi magna quaerebatur industria, et nequid intepesceret, Epigonus e Lycia philosophus ducitur et Eusebius ab Emissa Pittacas cognomento, concitatus orator, cum quaestor non hos sed tribunos fabricarum insimulasset promittentes armorum si novas res agitari conperissent. 19 Isdem diebus Apollinaris Domitiani gener, paulo ante agens palatii Caesaris curam, ad Mesopotamiam missus

———————————————————————————————————————

**agitaris :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue

**armus i m:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**conatus ātus, 1 :** effort, attempt/design/attempted action (in pejorative sense), (usu. pl.) (L+S)

**concito āvi, ātum, 1 :** rapidly, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**curator :** manager, superintendent, supervisor, overseer, keeper, guardian (of minor/ward), arrange/see/attend to, take care of, provide for, worry/care about, heal/cure

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**dilancinantium :** tear in/to pieces, rend (apart), mangle

**emitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** hurl, let go, utter, send out, drive, force, cast, discharge, expel, publish

**expedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** disengage, loose, set free, be expedient, procure, obtain, make ready

**exuro ussi, ustum, 3 :** burn (up/out/completely), destroy/devastate by fire, dry up, parch, scald

**fabricaris :** build/construct/fashion/forge/shape, train, get ready (meal), invent/devise

**gener ĕri :** son-in-law, birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent

**hejulor :** wail, lament

**incito āvi, ātum, 1 :** enrage, urge on, inspire, arouse

**increpo ŭi, ĭtum :** rebuke, chide, reprove, protest at/indignantly, complain loudly/scornfully

**industria :** industry, purpose/diligence, purposeful/diligent activity, purposefulness (pl.)

**insimulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** accuse, charge, allege

**intepesceret :** become warm

**nefarius a, um :** crime, wicked/impious/nefarious/heinous act

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**orator ōris m:** speaker, orator, beg, ask for, pray, beseech, plead, entreat, worship, adore

**ordior orsus, 4 :** begin

**ostendo di, sum, and tum :** show, reveal, make clear, point out, display, exhibit

**paulum :** little/bit, to a small extent, somewhat, only a small amount/short while, little/small, (only a) small amount/quantity/extent, little bit/while, trifle

**philosophus a, um :** philosopher

**praecento āre :** sing consolation for, predict

**professio ōnis f:** profession

**promitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** promise

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**spiritus ūs :** breath, breathing, air, soul, life

**subeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go/move/pass/sink/extend underneath/into, climb/come/go up, ascend, steal in on

**vivus a, um :** be alive, live, survive, reside

**vox vōcis f:** voice, tone, expression

a socero per militares numeros immodice scrutabatur, an quaedam altiora meditantis iam Galli secreta susceperint scripta, qui conpertis Antiochiae gestis per minorem Armeniam lapsus Constantinopolim petit exindeque per protectores retractus artissime tenebatur.  
  
20 Quae dum ita struuntur, indicatum est apud Tyrum indumentum regale textum occulte, incertum quo locante vel cuius usibus apparatum. Ideoque rector provinciae tunc pater Apollinaris eiusdem nominis ut conscius ductus est aliique congregati sunt ex diversis civitatibus multi, qui atrocium criminum ponderibus urgebantur.  
  
21 Iamque lituis cladium concrepantibus internarum non celate ut antea turbidum saeviebat ingenium a veri consideratione detortum et nullo inpositorum vel conpositorum fidem sollemniter inquirente nec discernente

———————————————————————————————————————

**antea :** before, before this, formerly, previously, in the past

**appario ĕre :** acquire, gain in addition

**atrocium :** fierce, savage, bloody, heinous, cruel, severe, terrible, frightening, dreadful

**celo āvi, ātum, 1 :** stallion, chisel, engraving tool, burin

**cladium :** defeat, reverse, casualties, slaughter/carnage/devastation, ruins, dissolution

**concrepantibus :** make noise (door), grate/creak, sound, crash/clash, rattle, snap (fingers)

**congrego āvi, ātum, 1 :** collect/bring together/assemble/convene, flock, congregate, group, concentrate

**conpertis :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**conpositor :** writer, composer, orderer, arranger, disposer, maker (L+S), compare, place/put/add/collect together, collate, match (up), store/hoard, calm

**conscius a, um :** accomplice, accessory, partner, confidante, one privy to (crime/plot), witness

**consideratio ōnis f:** gaze/inspection/act of looking, mental examination/contemplation/consideration

**detorqueo si, tum :** turn/twist/bend/pull away/aside, deflect, deviate (path), divert, sway

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**diverto ti, sum, 3 :** separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage

**fides :** chord, instrument string, constellation Lyra, stringed instrument (pl.), lyre, chord, instrument string, constellation Lyra, stringed instrument (pl.), lyre, faith, loyalty, honesty, credit, confidence, trust, belief, good faith, split, cleave, divide

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**indumentum i n:** garment, robe, something put on, (mask, sauce)

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**inpositor :** impose, put upon, establish, inflict, assign/place in command, set

**inquiro sīvi, sītum, 3 :** examine, investigate, scrutinize, seek grounds for accusation, search, seek

**internaris :** nostril, nose (pl.)

**lituus i :** curved staff carried by augurs, a kind of war-trumpet curved at one end

**meditor ātus, 1 :** consider/contemplate/ponder, meditate, think about, reflect on, devise/plan

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**occulte :** secretly, secrecy, hiding, cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**regal :** royal, regal

**retraho xi, ctum, 3 :** draw back, withdraw, make known again, divert, bring back

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**scrutabatur :** search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**secerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** separate

**socer :** father in law

**sollemniter :** solemnly, with due ritual/ceremony, with proper/necessary formalities (legal)

**struo xi, ctum, 3 :** build, construct

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**teneo tĕnŭi, tentum, 2 :** hold, keep, comprehend, possess, master, preserve, [tenere memoria => remember]

**textum i :** woven fabric, cloth, framework, web, atomic structure, ratio atoms/void

a societate noxiorum insontes velut exturbatum e iudiciis fas omne discessit, et causarum legitima silente defensione carnifex rapinarum sequester et obductio capitum et bonorum ubique multatio versabatur per orientales provincias, quas recensere puto nunc oportunum absque Mesopotamia digesta, cum bella Parthica dicerentur, et Aegypto, quam necessario aliud reieci ad tempus.  
  
Orientis provinciarum descriptio.  
  
[8] 1 Superatis Tauri montis verticibus qui ad solis ortum sublimius attolluntur, Cilicia spatiis porrigitur late distentis dives bonis omnibus terra, eiusque lateri dextro adnexa Isauria, pari sorte uberi palmite viget et frugibus minutis, quam mediam navigabile flumen Calycadnus interscindit. 2 Et hanc quidem praeter oppida multa duae civitates exornant

———————————————————————————————————————

**absque :** by (agent), from (departure, cause, remote origin (time), after (reference)

**adnecto :** tie on/to, tie up (ship), bind to, fasten on, attach, connect, join, annex

**attollo :** raise/lift up/towards/to a higher position, erect, build, exalt, extol, exalt

**carnifex fĭcis m:** executioner, hangman, murderer, butcher, torturer, scoundrel, villain

**causaris :** cause

**defensio ōnis f:** defense/protection, act of defending, argument/justification in defense, excuse

**descriptio ōnis :** description/descriptive story, drawing of diagram/plan, indictment, transcript

**dexter tĕra, tĕrum :** right hand, right-hand side

**digero gessi, gestum, 3 :** scatter/disperse, carry/move away, distribute/disseminate, divide off, separate

**distendo di, tum :** stretch (apart), spread out, distend, extend, rack, detract, perplex

**dives ĭtis :** rich man, goddess

**duo ae, ŏ :** two (pl.)

**exorno āvi, ātum, 1 :** furnish with, adorn, embellish

**exturbo āvi, ātum, 1 :** drive away, put away a wife

**fas indecl. n:** speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**frugis :** crops (pl.), fruits, produce, legumes, honest men

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**interscindo scĭdi, scissum, 3 :** cut down, cut through, sever

**medius :** mediator, one who stands in the middle, one who comes between

**minuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 n:** lessen, reduce, diminish, impair, abate

**multatio ōnis f:** imposition of fine

**navigabilis e :** navigable, suitable for shipping

**necessarius a, um :** necessities (pl.), what is needed, necessities of life

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**obductio ōnis f:** act of covering/veiling/enveloping, affliction/distress (Souter)

**oriental :** eastern, of/belonging to the east, easterly, oriental

**palmes :** young vine branch/shoot/sprig/sprout, vine, bough, branch, palm/width of the hand, hand, palm tree/branch, date, palm award/first place

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**rapina ae f:** robbery, plunder, booty, rape

**recenseo sŭi, sum, and sītum :** review/examine/survey/muster, enumerate/count, make census/roll, pass in review

**reicio rejēci, jectum, 3 :** throw back, drive back, repulse, repel, refuse, reject, scorn

**sequester tris m:** depositary, third party to hold disputed property, go-between/intermediary

**sileo ŭi :** be silent, not to speak (about), be quiet, not to function

**societas ātis f:** society, alliance/partnership, trading company, fellowship, communion

**sol sōlis m:** bottom, ground, floor, soil, land

**spatium ii n:** space, area/expanse, room (for), intervening space, gap/interval, length/width

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**ubique :** where, in what place, (time) when, whenever, as soon as, in which, with whom

**verso āvi, ātum, 1 :** keep turning/going round, spin, whirl, turn over and over, stir, maneuver, sweep clean, sweep together, sweep (to the ground), skim, sweep, sweep along, turn, turn around, change, alter, overthrow, destroy

**vertex ĭcis m:** whirlpool, eddy, vortex, crown of the head, peak, top, summit, the pole

**vigeo ēre :** be strong/vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom/blossom, be active, be effective

Seleucia opus Seleuci regis, et Claudiopolis quam deduxit coloniam Claudius Caesar. Isaura enim antehac nimium potens, olim subversa ut rebellatrix interneciva aegre vestigia claritudinis pristinae monstrat admodum pauca. 3 Ciliciam vero, quae Cydno amni exultat, Tarsus nobilitat, urbs perspicabilis hanc condidisse Perseus memoratur, Iovis filius et Danaes, vel certe ex Aethiopia profectus Sandan quidam nomine vir opulentus et nobilis et Anazarbus auctoris vocabulum referens, et Mopsuestia vatis illius domicilium Mopsi, quem a conmilitio Argonautarum cum aureo vellere direpto redirent, errore abstractum delatumque ad Africae litus mors repentina consumpsit, et ex eo cespite punico tecti manes eius heroici dolorum varietati medentur plerumque

———————————————————————————————————————

**abstraho xi, ctum, 3 :** drag away from, remove forcibly, abort, carry off to execution, split

**admodum :** very, exceedingly, greatly, quite, excessively, just so, certainly, completely

**aeger gra, grum :** sick person, invalid, patient

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**antehac like antidea for antea, and antideo for anteeo :** before this time, up til now, before now/then, previously, earlier, in the past

**auctor ōris comm:** seller, vendor, originator, historian, authority, proposer, supporter, founder, increase/enlarge (much), grow, prosper/bless (with) (w/ABL)

**aureus a, um :** gold coin (equivalent to 25 silver denarii at Rome) (120 grains/0.25 oz.)

**certus a, um :** that which is fixed/regular/definite/specified/certain/fact/reliable/settled

**caespes ĭtis m:** grassy ground, grass, earth, sod, turf, altar/rampart/mound of sod/turf/earth

**claritudo ĭnis f:** clearness, brightness, distinctness, loudness, celebrity, distinction, renown

**colonia :** colony/settlement or people thereof, colony of bees, land attached to farm

**condo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** one who stores (provisions), preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**conmilitio :** millet, thousand, thousands (men/things), miles, [~ passuum => thousand paces = 1 mile]

**consumo sumpsi, sumptum, 3 :** burn up, destroy/kill, put end to, reduce/wear away, annul, extinguish (right)

**deduco xi, ctum :** lead/draw//pull/bring/stretch down/away/out/off, escort, eject/evict (claimant)

**direptor ōris m:** plunderer, pillager, robber, pull/tear apart/to pieces/away, tear asunder/to shreds, pull out/off, divert

**dolor ōris m:** pain, anguish, grief, sorrow, suffering, resentment, indignation, hew/chop into shape, fashion/devise, inflict blows, batter/cudgel soundly, drub

**domicilium ii n:** residence, home, dwelling, abode

**error ōris m:** wandering, error, winding, maze, uncertainty, deception, wander, go astray, make a mistake, err, vacillate

**exultat :** jump about, let oneself go, exult

**litus :** shore, seashore, coast, strand, river bank, beach, landing place

**manes :** shades/ghosts of dead (pl.), gods of Lower World, corpse/remains, underworld, flow, pour, be shed, be wet, spring

**medeor 2 :** heal, cure, remedy, assuage, comfort, amend

**memoro āvi, ātum :** remember, be mindful of (w/GEN/ACC), mention/recount/relate, remind/speak of

**nobilito āvi, ātum, 1 :** make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**olim :** formerly, once, once upon a time, in the future

**opus :** need, work, fortifications (pl.), works, [opus est => is useful, beneficial]

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**pristinus a, um :** sea monster, whale, sawfish, light oared vessel

**proficiscor ĕre :** depart, set out, proceed

**rebellatrix īcis f:** rebel, she who renews the war

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**subverto ti, sum, 3 :** overturn, cause to topple, overthrow, destroy, subvert

**tectum i n:** roof, ceiling, house

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**vates :** prophet/seer, mouthpiece of deity, oracle, soothsayer, poet (divinely inspired), prophetess/ mouthpiece of deity, oracle/soothsayer, poetess (divinely inspired)

**vello vulsi, vulsum :** pluck/pull/tear out, extract, pull hair/plants, uproot, depilate, demolish

**vestigium ii n:** step, track, trace, footstep

**vocabulis :** noun, common/concrete noun, word used to designate thing/idea, term, name

sospitales. 4 Hae duae provinciae bello quondam piratico catervis mixtae praedonum a Servilio pro consule missae sub iugum factae sunt vectigales. Et hae quidem regiones velut in prominenti terrarum lingua positae ob orbe eoo monte Amano disparantur. 5 Orientis vero limes in longum protentus et rectum ab Euphratis fluminis ripis ad usque supercilia porrigitur Nili, laeva Saracenis conterminans gentibus, dextra pelagi fragoribus patens, quam plagam Nicator Seleucus occupatam auxit magnum in modum, cum post Alexandri Macedonis obitum successorio iure teneret regna Persidis, efficaciae inpetrabilis rex, ut indicat cognomentum. 6 Abusus enim multitudine hominum, quam tranquillis in rebus diutius rexit, ex agrestibus

———————————————————————————————————————

**abutor ūsus, 3 :** waste, squander, abuse, misuse, use up, spend, exhaust, misapply (word), curse

**agrestis e :** countryman, peasant, rube, rustic, bumpkin, rustic, inhabiting countryside, rude, wild, savage, of/passing through fields

**caterva ae f:** crowd/cluster, troop, company, band of men/followers/actors, flock/herd/swarm

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**consul ŭlis m:** consul (highest elected Roman official - 2/year), supreme magistrate elsewhere

**conterminans :** border on, be a borderer, have a common boundary

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**disparo āvi, ātum, 1 :** separate, divide

**duo ae, ŏ :** two (pl.)

**efficacia ae f:** effectiveness, efficiency, accomplishment (Ecc), power, influence, efficacy, effective, capable of filling some function, (person/medicine), legally valid

**eous :** Oh!

**fragor ōris m:** noise, crash

**indico āvi, ātum, āre :** point out, show, indicate, expose, betray, reveal, inform against, accuse

**laeva ae f:** left hand

**lingua ae f:** tongue, speech, language, dialect

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**obeo īvi or ĭi :** go to meet, attend to, fall, die

**occupo āvi, ātum, 1 :** seize, gain, overtake, capture, occupy, attack

**orbis is :** circle, territory/region, sphere, [orbis terrarum => world/(circle of lands)], burn, rise (sun/river), arise/emerge, crop up, get up (wake), begin, originate from

**pateo ŭi, 2 :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible

**pelagus i n:** sea, the open sea, the main, (-us neuter, only sing.)

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**pono pŏsŭi :** put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**promineo ŭi, 2 :** jut out, stick up

**recingo :** ungird, unfasten, undo

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**regnum i n:** royal power, power, control, kingdom

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**ripa ae f:** bank

**sospital :** safe and sound, auspicious

**successorius a, um :** successor, climb, advance, follow, succeed in

**supercilium ii n:** eyebrow, frown, arrogance

**teneo tĕnŭi, tentum, 2 :** hold, keep, comprehend, possess, master, preserve, [tenere memoria => remember]

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**vectigal ālis :** tax, tribute, revenue

habitaculis urbes construxit multis opibus firmas et viribus, quarum ad praesens pleraeque licet Graecis nominibus appellentur, quae isdem ad arbitrium inposita sunt conditoris, primigenia tamen nomina non amittunt, quae eis Assyria lingua institutores veteres indiderunt.   
  
7 Et prima post Osdroenam quam, ut dictum est, ab hac descriptione discrevimus, Commagena, nunc Euphratensis, clementer adsurgit, Hierapoli, vetere Nino et Samosata civitatibus amplis inlustris.  
  
8 Dein Syria per speciosam interpatet diffusa planitiem. Hanc nobilitat Antiochia, mundo cognita civitas, cui non certaverit alia advecticiis ita adfluere copiis et internis, et Laodicia et Apamia itidemque Seleucia iam inde a primis auspiciis florentissimae.  
  
9 Post hanc adclinis Libano monti

———————————————————————————————————————

**adclinis :** leaning/resting (on/against), sloping, inclined, disposed/inclined (to)

**affluo xi, xum, 3 n:** flow on/to/towards/by, glide/drift quietly, flock together, throng, abound

**assurgo surrexi, surrectum, 3 :** rise/stand up, rise to one's feet/from bed, climb, lift oneself, grow, soar

**amitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** lose, lose by death, send away, dismiss, part with, let go/slip/fall, drop

**arbitrium ii n:** arbitration, choice, judgment, decision, sentence, will, mastery, authority

**auspicium ii n:** divination (by birds), omen, beginning, auspices (pl.), right of doing auspices, diviner by birds, augur, soothsayer, patron, supporter, wedding functionary

**conditor ōris m:** original builder, founder, originator/creator, author, preserver, organizer, put/insert (into), store up/put away, preserve, bottle (wine), bury/inter, sink, preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**construo struxi, structum, 3 :** heap/pile/load (up), make/build/construct, arrange (in group), amass, collect

**descriptio ōnis :** description/descriptive story, drawing of diagram/plan, indictment, transcript

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**firmo a, um :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**floreo ŭi, 2 :** flourish, blossom, be prosperous, be in one's prime

**habitaculis :** dwelling place, home, residence, habitation (Bee)

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**indo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** put in or on, introduce

**illustris e :** bright, shining, brilliant, clear, lucid, illustrious, distinguished, famous

**institutor ōris m:** founder, creator, set up, establish, found, make, institute, build, prepare, decide

**internus a, um :** we (pl.), us

**interpatet :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible, suffer, allow, undergo, endure, permit

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**lingua ae f:** tongue, speech, language, dialect

**mundus :** universe, heavens, world, mankind, toilet/dress (woman), ornament, decoration

**nobilito āvi, ātum, 1 :** make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**ops ŏpis :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**planitiem :** plain, plateau, a flat/plane/level surface, a plane (geometry), flatness

**plerus a, um :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**praesens entis :** present, at hand, existing, prompt, in person, propitious, feel or perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, be in charge/control/head (of) (w/DAT), take the lead (in), be present (at)

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

Phoenice, regio plena gratiarum et venustatis, urbibus decorata magnis et pulchris; in quibus amoenitate celebritateque nominum Tyros excellit, Sidon et Berytus isdemque pares Emissa et Damascus saeculis condita priscis. 10 Has autem provincias, quas Orontes ambiens amnis imosque pedes Cassii montis illius celsi praetermeans funditur in Parthenium mare, Gnaeus Pompeius superato Tigrane regnis Armeniorum abstractas dicioni Romanae coniunxit.  
  
11 Ultima Syriarum est Palaestina per intervalla magna protenta, cultis abundans terris et nitidis et civitates habens quasdam egregias, nullam nulli cedentem sed sibi vicissim velut ad perpendiculum aemulas: Caesaream, quam ad honorem Octaviani principis exaedificavit Herodes, et Eleutheropolim et Neapolim itidemque Ascalonem Gazam

———————————————————————————————————————

**abstractas :** drag away from, remove forcibly, abort, carry off to execution, split

**abundo āvi, ātum, 1 :** abound (in), have in large measure, overdo, exceed, overflow, be rich/numerous

**aemulo āre :** rival, competitor, love rival, diligent imitator/follower, equal/peer

**amnis is m:** river (real/personified), stream, current, (running) water, the river Ocean

**amoenitas ātis f:** pleasantness, attractiveness, attraction, charm, delight, comfort, luxury

**condio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** preserve/pickle, embalm/mummify, spice, season/flavor/render pleasant/give zest

**conjungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** connect, join/yoke together, marry, connect/compound (words) (w/conjunctions)

**decoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** decorum, that which is suitable/seemly, propriety

**dicio ōnis :** authority, power, control, rule, domain, sway

**egregius a, um :** flock, herd, crowd, company, crew, people/animals assembled, set/faction/class

**emitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** hurl, let go, utter, send out, drive, force, cast, discharge, expel, publish

**exaedifico āvi, ātum, 1 :** complete the building of, construct

**excello cellŭi, celsum, 3 :** be eminent/preeminent, excel

**gratia ae f:** popularity/esteem/credit (w/bona), partiality/favoritism, unpopularity (w/mala), thanks (pl.), (esp. to gods), thanksgivings, [~es agere => give thanks]

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**honor :** honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office, honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office

**intervallum i n:** interval, space, distance, respite

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**pes pĕdis m:** foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**perpendiculis :** plummet, plumbline, [ad perpendiculum => perpendicularly]

**praetermeans :** urinate, make water, ejaculate, (somewhat rude), I, me (PERS), myself (REFLEX)

**regnum i n:** royal power, power, control, kingdom

**saeculis :** age, generation, people born at a time, breed, race, present time/age, century

**venustas a, um :** attractiveness, charm, grace, luck in love, delightful conditions (pl.), make lovely/attractive, beautify, adorn

**vicissim :** in turn, again

aevo superiore exstructas. 12 In his tractibus navigerum nusquam visitur flumen sed in locis plurimis aquae suapte natura calentes emergunt ad usus aptae multiplicium medelarum. Verum has quoque regiones pari sorte Pompeius Iudaeis domitis et Hierosolymis captis in provinciae speciem delata iuris dictione formavit.  
  
13 Huic Arabia est conserta, ex alio latere Nabataeis contigua; opima varietate conmerciorum castrisque oppleta validis et castellis, quae ad repellendos gentium vicinarum excursus sollicitudo pervigil veterum per oportunos saltus erexit et cautos. Haec quoque civitates habet inter oppida quaedam ingentes Bostram et Gerasam atque Philadelphiam murorum firmitate cautissimas. Hanc provinciae inposito nomine rectoreque adtributo obtemperare legibus nostris

———————————————————————————————————————

**adtributo :** grant of public money, assign/allot/attribute/impute to, grant, pay, appoint, put under jurisdiction

**aevum i n:** time, time of life, age, old age, generation, passage/lapse of time, all time

**aqua ae :** water, sea, lake, river, stream, rain, rainfall (pl.), rainwater, spa, urine

**caleo ui, 2 :** be/feel/be kept warm, be hot with passion/inflamed/active/driven hotly/urged

**castellum i n:** Castile (Spain), (place of castles/castella)

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**conmerciorum :** trade/traffic/commerce (right/privilege), commercial/sex intercourse/relations

**dictio ōnis f:** speaking/saying/uttering (action), declaration of judgment/penalty, prediction

**domo ūs and i f:** house, building, home, household, (N 4 1, older N 2 1), [domi => at home]

**emergo si, sum, 3 n:** rise up out of the water, emerge, escape, appear, arrive

**excurro cŭcurri :** run out, make an excursion, sally, extend, project

**exstruo xi, ctum, 3 :** pile/build up, raise, build, construct

**firmitas ātis f:** firmness, strength

**formo āvi, ātum, 1 :** form, shape, fashion, model

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**ingens tis :** not natural, immoderate, huge, vast, enormous, mighty, remarkable, momentous, engender, instill by birth

**multiplicium :** having many twists/turns, having many layers/thicknesses, many deep, complex

**natura ae f:** nature, birth, character

**naviger ĕra, ĕrum :** sail, navigate

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**nusquam :** nowhere, on no occasion

**obtemperaris :** obey, comply with the demands of, be submissive to, (w/DAT)

**opimus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**oppleo ēvi, ētum, 2 :** fill (completely), overspread

**pervigil is :** keeping watch or sleepless all night long, always watchful

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**repello reppuli :** drive/push/thrust back/away, repel/rebuff/spurn, fend off, exclude/bar, refute

**sollicitudo ĭnis f:** anxiety, concern, solicitude

**suapte :** his men (pl.), his friends, swine, hog, pig, sow

**utor ĕre :** use, make use of, enjoy, enjoy the friendship of (with ABL)

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**viso vīdi, vīsum, 2 :** vision, that which is seen, appearance, sight, visual/mental image

Traianus conpulit imperator incolarum tumore saepe contunso cum glorioso marte Mediam urgeret et Parthos.  
  
14 Cyprum itidem insulam procul a continenti discretam et portuosam inter municipia crebra urbes duae faciunt claram Salamis et Paphus, altera Iovis delubris altera Veneris templo insignis. Tanta autem tamque multiplici fertilitate abundat rerum omnium eadem Cyprus ut nullius externi indigens adminiculi indigenis viribus a fundamento ipso carinae ad supremos usque carbasos aedificet onerariam navem omnibusque armamentis instructam mari committat. 15 Nec piget dicere avide magis hanc insulam populum Romanum invasisse quam iuste. Ptolomaeo enim rege foederato nobis et socio ob aerarii nostri angustias iusso sine ulla culpa

———————————————————————————————————————

**abundo āvi, ātum, 1 :** abound (in), have in large measure, overdo, exceed, overflow, be rich/numerous

**adminiculis :** prop (vines), pole, stake, support, stay, bulwark, means, aid, tool, auxiliary

**aedifico āvi, ātum, 1 :** build, erect, construct, make, create, establish, improve, edify

**aerarius a, um :** lowest class citizen, pays poll tax but cannot vote/hold office, coppersmith

**alter tĕra, tĕrum :** the\_one ... the\_other (alter ... alter), otherwise, raise, make high, elevate

**angustiae :** narrow passage/place/space (pl.), defile, strait, pass, difficulties, meanness

**armamenta ōrum n:** equipment (pl.), rigging/sailing gear (of a ship), implements, utensils

**carbasos :** linen (cloth), fine linen, cambric, canvas, sail, linen garment/clothes, awning

**clarus a, um :** be illuminated, become bright/evident/clear, become loud or famous/notorious, beetle infesting beehives, (regarded by Pliny as a disease)

**committo mīsi, missum, 3 :** bring together, unite/join, connect/attach, put together, construct, entrust

**compello pŭli, pulsum, 3 :** address/accost, speak to, call upon, appeal to, challenge, chide/rebuke, accuse

**contineo tĭnŭi, tentum, 2 n:** secure, maintain, sustain, fasten/hold in position, retain, keep safe, preserve

**contunso :** beat, bruise, pulp, crush

**culpa ae f:** fault/blame/responsibility (w/GEN), crime (esp. against chastity), negligence

**delubrum i n:** shrine, temple, sanctuary (L+S)

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**duo ae, ŏ :** two (pl.)

**fertilitas ātis f:** fruitfulness, fertility

**foedero āvi, ātum, 1 :** seal, ratify (an agreement), establish by treaty/league (L+S)

**fundamentum i n:** foundation, beginning, basis

**incolaris :** live, dwell/reside (in), inhabit, sojourn

**indigena ae :** native

**indigeo ŭi, ēre :** need, lack, require (w/GEN or ABL)

**insignis e :** mark with a characteristic feature, distinguish, mark, emblem, badge, ensign, honor, badge of honor, conspicuous, manifest, eminent, notable, famous, distinguished, outstanding

**instruo xi :** construct, build, prepare, draw up, fit out, instruct, teach

**insula :** island, apartment house

**invado vāsi, vāsum :** enter, attempt, invade, take possession of, attack (with in +acc.)

**itidem :** going, gait, departure, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**jubeo jussi, jussum :** order/tell/command/direct, enjoin/command, decree/enact, request/ask/bid, pray

**justus a, um :** justice, what is fair/equitable/right/due/proper, funeral rites/offerings

**mare is :** male; masculine, of the male sex; manly, virile, brave, noble; G:masculine;

**medius :** mediator, one who stands in the middle, one who comes between

**multiplex ĭcis n:** having many twists/turns, having many layers/thicknesses, many deep, complex

**municipium ii n:** township (administrative division), citizen/native (of a municipium/municipality)

**navo āvi, ātum, 1 :** do with zeal, [operam navare => do one's best], swim, float

**noster stra, strum :** our men (pl.)

**pigeo gŭi, and pĭgĭtum est, 2 :** it disgusts, irks, pains, chagrins, afflicts, grieves

**populus :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**procul :** away, at distance, far off

**socius a, um :** associate, companion, ally

**templum i n:** temple, church, shrine, holy place

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

proscribi ideoque hausto veneno voluntaria morte deleto et tributaria facta est et velut hostiles eius exuviae classi inpositae in urbem advectae sunt per Catonem, nunc repetetur ordo gestorum.  
  
De Constantio Gallo Caesare.  
  
[9] 1 Inter has ruinarum varietates a Nisibi quam tuebatur accitus Vrsicinus, cui nos obsecuturos iunxerat imperiale praeceptum, dispicere litis exitialis certamina cogebatur abnuens et reclamans, adulatorum oblatrantibus turmis, bellicosus sane milesque semper et militum ductor sed forensibus iurgiis longe discretus, qui metu sui discriminis anxius cum accusatores quaesitoresque subditivos sibi consociatos ex isdem foveis cerneret emergentes, quae clam palamve agitabantur, occultis Constantium litteris edocebat inplorans subsidia, quorum metu tumor notissimus

———————————————————————————————————————

**abnuo ŭi, ŭĭtum n:** refuse, decline, deny (guilt), refuse by a sign, shake head, reject, rule out

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**accusator ōris m:** accuser, prosecutor at trial, plaintiff, informer, accuse, blame, find fault, impugn, reprimand, charge (w/crime/offense)

**adulator ōris m:** servile flatterer, sycophant, fawn upon (as a dog), flatter (in a servile manner), court, make obeisance (to)

**adveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry, bring, convey (to), [advehor => arrive by travel, ride to]

**agito ēgi, actum, 3 :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**bellicosus a, um :** signal (on trumpet) for march/attack/etc. (w/canere), military trumpet call

**cerno crēvi, crētum :** sift, separate, distinguish, discern, resolve, determine, see, examine, decide

**certamen ĭnis n:** contest, competition, battle, combat, struggle, rivalry, (matter in) dispute

**clam or :** secretly, in secret, unknown to, privately, covertly, by fraud

**classis :** class/division of Romans, grade (pupils), levy/draft, fleet/navy, group/band

**cogo cŏēgi, cŏactum :** collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**consocio āvi, ātum, 1 :** partaker, aid, companion, associate, ally (Bee)

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**deleo lēvi, lētum, 2 :** erase, wipe/scratch/remove (letters/marks), wipe/blot out, expunge, delete

**discerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** see, discern, distinguish, separate

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**dispicio spexi, spectum, 3 :** look about (for), discover espy, consider

**ducto xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, lead, command, think, consider, regard, prolong

**edoceo cŭi, ctum, 2 :** teach or inform thoroughly

**emergo si, sum, 3 n:** rise up out of the water, emerge, escape, appear, arrive

**exitial :** destructive, deadly

**exuviae ārum f:** things stripped off (pl.), spoils, booty, memento, something of another's

**forensis e :** public, pertaining to the courts

**fovea ae f:** pit, pitfall

**gestor āvi, ātum, 1 n:** bear, carry, wear, bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself), be eager, wish passionately, gesticulate, express strong feeling, exult

**haurio hausi, haustum, 4 :** draw up/out, drink, swallow, drain, exhaust

**hostilis e :** hostile, enemy, of/belonging to an enemy, involving/performed by an enemy

**imperial :** imperial, of the (Roman) emperor

**jungo nxi, nctum, 3 :** join, unite, bring together, clasp (hands), connect, yoke, harness

**jurgium i n:** quarrel/dispute/strife, abuse/vituperation/invective, L:separation (man+wife)

**lis lītis f:** lawsuit, quarrel

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**oblatrantibus :** bark at (+DAT or +ACC)

**obsequor cūtus :** yield to, humor

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**praeceptum i n:** teaching, lesson, precept, order, command

**proscribo psi, ptum, 3 :** announce, make public, post, advertise, proscribe, deprive of property

**reclamans :** cry out in protest at

**repeto īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** return to, get back, demand back/again, repeat, recall, claim

**subsidium ii n:** help, relief, reinforcement

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

**turma ae f:** troop (of 30 horsemen), squadron

**varietas ātis f:** variety, difference, mottled appearance

**veneno āvi, ātum, 1 :** poison, drug

**voluntarius a, um :** volunteer

Caesaris exhalaret. 2 Sed cautela nimia in peiores haeserat plagas, ut narrabimus postea, aemulis consarcinantibus insidias graves apud Constantium, cetera medium principem sed siquid auribus eius huius modi quivis infudisset ignotus, acerbum et inplacabilem et in hoc causarum titulo dissimilem sui.  
  
3 Proinde die funestis interrogationibus praestituto imaginarius iudex equitum resedit magister adhibitis aliis iam quae essent agenda praedoctis, et adsistebant hinc inde notarii, quid quaesitum esset, quidve responsum, cursim ad Caesarem perferentes, cuius imperio truci, stimulis reginae exsertantis aurem subinde per aulaeum, nec diluere obiecta permissi nec defensi periere conplures. 4 Primi igitur omnium statuuntur Epigonus et Eusebius ob nominum gentilitatem

———————————————————————————————————————

**acerbus a, um :** calamity, misfortune

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**assisto :** take position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near, defend

**aemulis :** rival (female), woman who strives to equal/exceed, rival in love, rival city

**aulaeum i n:** canopy/covering, theater curtain, hangings/folds (pl.), tapestries/drapery

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**causaris :** cause

**cautela ae f:** caution, precaution, care, carefulness, security, surety

**conplures :** many/several people/men(pl.), a fair/good number of people, rain-water runs/flows together/collects, it rains upon (L+S)

**consarcinantibus :** stitch/sew/patch together

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**cursim :** swiftly/rapidly, hastily, without great pain, cursorily, in passing, at the run

**defendo di, sum :** defend/guard/protect, look after, act/speak/plead/write for defense, prosecute, lack, be lacking, be in short supply, run short, grow less, subside

**diluo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** wash (away/off), dissolve and carry away, purge/clear/empty (bowels), drench

**dissimilis e :** unlike, different, dissimilar

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**exhalaret :** breathe out, evaporate, die

**exsertantis :** stretch out, uncover

**funestus a, um :** rope, line, cord, sheet, cable, measuring-line/rope, lot (Plater)

**gentilitas ātis f:** kinship, relatives with same name, clan relationship, paganism, heathens/pagans

**haereo haesi, haesum, 2 :** stick, adhere, cling to, hesitate, be in difficulties (sticky situation?)

**hinc :** from here, from this source/cause, hence, henceforth

**ignosco nōvi, nōtum, 3 :** pardon, forgive (with DAT)

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**infudisset :** pour, cast (metals), scatter, shed, rout

**inplacabilis :** easily appeased, placable, appeasing, pacifying

**insidiae ārum f:** ambush/ambuscade (pl.), plot, treachery, treacherous attack/device, trap/snare

**interrogatio ōnis f:** interrogation, inquiry, questioning

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**medius :** mediator, one who stands in the middle, one who comes between

**narro āvi, ātum, 1 :** tell, tell about, relate, narrate, recount, describe

**notarius a, um :** notary

**objecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** accusation, charge, S:object, something presented to the senses, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**praestituo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** determine in advance

**proinde :** hence, so then, according to/in the same manner/degree/proportion (as/in which)

**quivis quaevis, quodvis :** how?, how so, in what way, by what/which means, whereby, at whatever price, be able, who, that, which, what, of which kind/degree, person/thing/time/point that

**responsum i :** answer, response

**statuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think

**stimulus i m:** spur/goad, trap/spike in earth, prick/sting/cause of torment/torture instrument

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**titulus i n:** title (person/book), label, heading, placard/tablet, pretext, ostensible motive

**trux ŭcis :** wild, savage, fierce

oppressi. Praediximus enim Montium sub ipso vivendi termino his vocabulis appellatos fabricarum culpasse tribunos ut adminicula futurae molitioni pollicitos. 5 Et Epigonus quidem amictu tenus philosophus, ut apparuit, prece frustra temptata, sulcatis lateribus mortisque metu admoto turpi confessione cogitatorum socium, quae nulla erant, fuisse firmavit cum nec vidisset quicquam nec audisset penitus expers forensium rerum; Eusebius vero obiecta fidentius negans, suspensus in eodem gradu constantiae stetit latrocinium illud esse, non iudicium clamans. 6 Cumque pertinacius ut legum gnarus accusatorem flagitaret atque sollemnia, doctus id Caesar libertatemque superbiam ratus tamquam obtrectatorem audacem excarnificari praecepit, qui ita evisceratus ut cruciatibus membra deessent, inplorans

———————————————————————————————————————

**accusator ōris m:** accuser, prosecutor at trial, plaintiff, informer, accuse, blame, find fault, impugn, reprimand, charge (w/crime/offense)

**adminiculo āvi, ātum, 1 :** prop (vines), pole, stake, support, stay, bulwark, means, aid, tool, auxiliary

**appareo Ritschl :** appear, be evident/visible/noticed/found, show up, occur, serve (w/DAT)

**audax ācis :** bold, daring, courageous, reckless, rash, audacious, presumptuous, desperate

**clamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** proclaim, declare, cry/shout out, shout/call name of, accompany with shouts

**cogitator :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to

**confessio ōnis f:** confession, creed, avowal of belief/faith, acknowledgement of Christ, suffering

**cruciatus ūs m:** torture/cruelty, torture form/apparatus, suffering, severe physical/mental pain

**culpo āvi, ātum, 1 :** blame, find fault with, censure, reproach, reprove, disapprove, accuse, condemn

**desum fŭi, esse :** choose, pick out, select, take, pick (fight), take for/upon one's self (L+S), be wanting/lacking, fail/miss, abandon/desert, neglect, be away/absent/missing

**eviscero :** disembowel, eviscerate

**excarnificaris :** torture, punish, torment/torture mentally, hack/cut/tear to pieces (L+S)

**expers tis :** free from (w/GEN), without, lacking experience, immune from, test, put to the test, find out, attempt, try, prove, experience

**fabricaris :** build/construct/fashion/forge/shape, train, get ready (meal), invent/devise

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**firmo a, um :** strengthen, harden, support, declare, prove, confirm, establish

**flagito āvi, ātum, 1 :** demand urgently, require, entreat, solicit, press, dun, importune

**forensis e :** public, pertaining to the courts

**frustra :** in vain, for nothing, to no purpose, disappoint, frustrate, deceive (w/false hope), escape/elude, baffle/evade, fail

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**later ĕris m:** brick, brickwork/bricks, block, bar/ingot, tile (L+S), [~ lictro => mercury], side, flank

**latrocinium ĭi n:** brigandage, robbery, highway robbery, piracy, freebooting, villainy

**libertas :** freedom, liberty, frankness of speech, outspokenness, freedwoman, ex-slave

**molitio ōnis f:** grinding

**nego āvi, ātum, 1 :** deny, refuse, say ... not

**objecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** accusation, charge, S:object, something presented to the senses, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present

**obtrectator ōris m:** critic, disparager, detract from, disparage, belittle

**penitus :** inside, deep within, thoroughly

**pertinax ācis :** persevering, obstinate, pertinacious

**philosophus a, um :** philosopher

**polliceor ĭtus :** promise

**praecipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** take or receive in advance, anticipate, warn, order, teach, instruct

**prex prĕcis :** prayer, request

**reor rătus, 2 :** think, regard, deem, suppose, believe, reckon

**socius a, um :** associate, companion, ally

**sto stĕti, stătum, 1 :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**sulco āvi, ātum, 1 :** furrow, rut, trail of a meteor, track, wake, female external genitalia (rude)

**superbia ae f:** arrogance, pride, haughtiness

**tento āvi, ātum, 1 :** handle, feel, attempt, try, prove, test, attack, brave, make an attempt, stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**termino āvi, ātum, 1 :** boundary, limit, end, terminus

**turpis e :** disgrace, shame, reproach, base/shameful thing, ugly, nasty, disgraceful, indecent, base, shameful, disgusting, repulsive

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

**vocabulis :** noun, common/concrete noun, word used to designate thing/idea, term, name

caelo iustitiam, torvum renidens fundato pectore mansit inmobilis nec se incusare nec quemquam alium passus et tandem nec confessus nec confutatus cum abiecto consorte poenali est morte multatus. Et ducebatur intrepidus temporum iniquitati insultans, imitatus Zenonem illum veterem Stoicum qui ut mentiretur quaedam laceratus diutius, avulsam sedibus linguam suam cum cruento sputamine in oculos interrogantis Cyprii regis inpegit.  
  
7 Post haec indumentum regale quaerebatur et ministris fucandae purpurae tortis confessisque pectoralem tuniculam sine manicis textam, Maras nomine quidam inductus est ut appellant Christiani diaconus, cuius prolatae litterae scriptae Graeco sermone ad Tyrii textrini praepositum celerari speciem perurgebant quam autem non indicabant denique

———————————————————————————————————————

**abicio :** throw/cast away/down/aside, abandon, slight, humble, debase, sell too cheaply

**avulsam :** tear/pluck/wrench away/out/off, separate by force, part, take away, wrest

**caelum :** kind of beer (made in Spain)

**celeraris :** quicken/accelerate, make haste, act quickly/be quick, hasten, hurry, do quickly

**confiteor fessus, 2 :** confess (w/ACC), admit, acknowledge, reveal, disclose, concede, allow, denote

**confuto āvi, ātum, 1 :** restrain, check, repress, dampen, suppress, diminish, keep from boiling over

**cruento āvi, ātum, 1 :** stain/spot/mark with blood, cause to bleed, wound, pollute with blood-guilt

**denique :** we (pl.), us

**diaconus i :** deacon, cleric of minor orders (first/highest level)

**fucandae :** color, paint, dye

**imitor āre :** imitate/copy/mimic, follow, make an imitation/reproduction, resemble, simulate

**incuso āvi, ātum, āre :** accuse, blame, criticize, condemn, hammer out

**induco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead in, bring in (performers), induce, influence, introduce

**indumentum i n:** garment, robe, something put on, (mask, sauce)

**iniquitas ātis :** unfairness, inequality, unevenness (of terrain)

**inmobilis :** immovable, immobile, fixed/unalterable, unmoving/motionless/unchanging

**inpegit :** compose, insert, drive in, fasten, plant, fix, settle, agree upon, stipulate

**insulto āvi, ātum, 1 :** assault, attack, come/leap upon/in, leap/spring up/at, attack/throw oneself upon, bound, mount

**interrogo āvi, ātum, 1 :** ask, question, interrogate, examine, indict, go to law with, sue

**lacero āvi, ātum, 1 :** mangle, slander, torment, harass, waste, destroy, cut

**lingua ae f:** tongue, speech, language, dialect

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**manicae ārum f:** sleeves (pl.), long sleeves, gloves, gauntlets, armlets, handcuffs, manacles

**maneo nsi, nsum :** remain, stay, abide, wait for, continue, endure, last, spend the night (sexual)

**mentior ītus, 4 :** lie, deceive, invent, imitate, feign, pretend, speak falsely about

**minister tra, trum :** attendant, servant, waiter, agent, aide, accomplice

**oculus i m:** eye

**patior passus, 3 :** suffer, allow, undergo, endure, permit

**pectoral :** breast, heart, feeling, soul, mind, comb, card (wool, etc)

**pectus ŏris n:** breast, heart, feeling, soul, mind

**poenal :** punish (person/offense), inflict punishment, avenge, extract retribution

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**profero tŭli, lātum, ferre :** bring forward, advance, defer, discover, mention

**purpura ae f:** purple color, purple, purple dye, purple-dyed cloth

**regal :** royal, regal

**renideo :** shine (back), gleam, smile back (at)

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**sedes is :** seat, home, residence, settlement, habitation, chair, settle, allay, restrain, calm down

**sermo ōnis m:** conversation, discussion, rumor, diction, speech, talk, the word

**textam :** weave, plait (together), construct with elaborate care

**torqueo torsi, tortum, 2 :** turn, twist, hurl, torture, torment, bend, distort, spin, whirl, wind (round)

etiam idem ad usque discrimen vitae vexatus nihil fateri conpulsus est. 8 Quaestione igitur per multiplices dilatata fortunas cum ambigerentur quaedam, non nulla levius actitata constaret, post multorum clades Apollinares ambo pater et filius in exilium acti cum ad locum Crateras nomine pervenissent, villam scilicet suam quae ab Antiochia vicensimo et quarto disiungitur lapide, ut mandatum est, fractis cruribus occiduntur. 9 Post quorum necem nihilo lenius ferociens Gallus ut leo cadaveribus pastus multa huius modi scrutabatur. Quae singula narrare non refert, me professione modum, quod evitandum est, excedamus.  
  
Pax Alamannis petentibus datur a Constantio A.  
  
[10] 1 Haec dum oriens diu perferret, caeli

———————————————————————————————————————

**actito āre :** act/plead frequently/repeatedly, take parts in play as actor, be actor in, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**ambo bae, bo :** go round, visit in rotation, inspect, solicit, canvass, circle, embrace, both, two of pair, two considered together, both parties, each of two

**cadaver ĕris n:** corpse, cadaver, dead body, ruined city

**caelum :** kind of beer (made in Spain)

**clades is :** defeat, reverse, casualties, slaughter/carnage/devastation, ruins, dissolution

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**crus ūris n:** leg, shank, shin, main stem of shrub, stock, upright support of a bridge

**dilato distŭli, dīlātum, differre :** widen/broaden, expand/enlarge/extend/spread/dilate, prolong, flatten/roll out, postpone/delay/differ, put off, keep waiting, give respite to, differ, disagree

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**disjungo xi, ctum, 3 :** unyoke, disunite, sever, divide, separate, part, estrange, put asunder (Ecc)

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**exsilium ii n:** exile, banishment, place of exile/retreat (L+S), exiles (pl.), those exiled

**fateor fassus, 2 :** admit, confess (w/ACC), disclose, acknowledge, praise (w/DAT)

**ferociens :** rampage, act in a fierce/violent/savage manner

**frango frēgi, fractum, 3 :** break, shatter, crush, dishearten, subdue, weaken, move, discourage

**lapis ĭdis :** stone, milestone, jewel

**lenis īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease, procuress, brothel-keeper

**leo :** lion

**narro āvi, ātum, 1 :** tell, tell about, relate, narrate, recount, describe

**nex nĕcis f:** one reduced to quasi-slavery for debt, bondsman, tie, bind

**nihilum :** nothing, nothingness, which does not exist, something valueless, no respect

**pasco pāvi, pastum, 3 n:** feed, feed on, graze

**pax :** peace, harmony

**pervenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, reach, arrive

**professio ōnis f:** profession

**quaestio ōnis f:** questioning, inquiry, investigation

**quartum a, um :** four

**scilicet :** one may know, certainly, of course

**scrutabatur :** search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**singulus a, um :** one

**vexo :** shake, jolt, toss violently, annoy, trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex, bear, carry, convey, pass, ride, sail

**vicesimus :** twenty

**villa ae f:** farm/country home/estate, large country residence/seat, villa, village (L+S)

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

reserato tepore Constantius consulatu suo septies et Caesaris ter egressus Arelate Valentiam petit, in Gundomadum et Vadomarium fratres Alamannorum reges arma moturus, quorum crebris excursibus vastabantur confines limitibus terrae Gallorum. 2 Dumque ibi diu moratur commeatus opperiens, quorum translationem ex Aquitania verni imbres solito crebriores prohibebant auctique torrentes, Herculanus advenit protector domesticus, Hermogenis ex magistro equitum filius, apud Constantinopolim, ut supra rettulimus, populari quondam turbela discerpti. Quo verissime referente quae Gallus egerat, damnis super praeteritis maerens et futurorum timore suspensus angorem animi quam diu potuit emendabat. 3 Miles tamen interea omnis apud Cabillona collectus morarum inpatiens saeviebat hoc inritatior, quod nec

———————————————————————————————————————

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**angor xi, ctum, and anxum, 3 :** suffocation, choking, strangulation, mental distress, anxiety, anguish, vexation, choke, throttle, strangle, press tight, distress, cause pain, vex, trouble

**arma ōrum n:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**confinis a, um :** one whose property is adjacent/adjoining, neighbor, boundary, border, border-line, confine, neighborhood (L+S)

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**consulatus ūs m:** consulship/consulate, (term of) office of consul, actions/acts as consul

**damnum i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**discerpo psi, ptum, 3 :** pluck or tear in pieces, rend, mutilate, mangle

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**emendabat :** correct, emend, repair, improve, free from errors

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**imber bris :** rain, shower, storm, shower of liquid/snow/hail/missiles, water (in general)

**impatiens entis :** impatient/intolerant (of), not moved to action by feeling, unbearable

**interea :** meanwhile

**limes āvi, ātum :** path, track, limit, strip of uncultivated ground marking boundary, file (carpenter's), polishing/revision (of a literary work)

**maereo ēre :** grieve, be sad, mourn, bewail/mourn for/lament, utter mournfully

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**moraris :** delay, stay, stay behind, devote attention to, die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**moror :** delay, stay, stay behind, devote attention to, die, expire, pass/die/wither away/out, fail, come to an end, decay

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**populor āre :** ravage, devastate, lay waste, plunder, despoil, strip

**praetereo īvi :** pass/go by, disregard/neglect/omit/miss, surpass/excel, go overdue, pass over

**prohibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** hinder, restrain, forbid, prevent

**protector ōris m:** protector, guardian, defender, member of corps of guards (Souter), cover, protect

**saevio ii, ītum, 4 :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**septies :** seven times

**supra :** on top, more, above, before, formerly

**tepor ōris m:** warmth, mild heat

**ter :** three times, on three occasions

**timor ōris m:** fear, dread

**torreo torrui, tostum :** parch, roast, scorch, bake, burn, dry up, begin to burn, harden by charring

**translatio ōnis f:** transportation/transference, transfer to another, change of venue, translation

**turbela :** bustle, small crowd, (turbella)

**vasto āvi, ātum, 1 :** lay waste, ravage, devastate, go, advance, rush, hurry, walk

subsidia vivendi suppeterent alimentis nondum ex usu translatis. 4 Unde Rufinus ea tempestate praefectus praetorio ad discrimen trusus est ultimum. Ire enim ipse compellebatur ad militem, quem exagitabat inopia simul et feritas, et alioqui coalito more in ordinarias dignitates asperum semper et saevum, ut satisfaceret atque monstraret, quam ob causam annonae convectio sit impedita. 5 Quod opera consulta cogitabatur astute, ut hoc insidiarum genere Galli periret avunculus, ne eum ut praepotens acueret in fiduciam exitiosa coeptantem. Verum navata est opera diligens hocque dilato Eusebius praepositus cubiculi missus est Cabillona aurum secum perferens, quo per turbulentos seditionum concitores occultius distributo et tumor

———————————————————————————————————————

**acuo ui, ūtum, 3 :** whet, sharpen, cut to a point, spur on, provoke, incite, come to a head (PASS), turn/become sour

**alimentum i n:** food/nourishment, provisions, sustenance, maintenance, livelihood, alms, fuel

**alioqui but if they are genuine :** otherwise, in other/some respects, besides, else, in any case, in general

**annona ae f:** year's produce, provisions, allotment/rations, wheat/food, price of grain/food

**asperum :** uneven/rough/harsh place/land, adversity, difficulties (esp. pl.)

**astus :** craft, cunning, guile, cunning procedure/method, trick, stratagem

**aurum i n:** breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven, ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow

**avunculus i m:** maternal uncle, mother's brother, mother's sister's husband, great uncle

**coalito :** sustain/nourish together, join/grow together, coalesce, close (wound), become unified/strong/established

**coepto coepi, coeptum, 3 :** undertaking (usu.pl.), enterprise, scheme, work begun/started/taken in hand, begin, commence, initiate, set foot on, (usu. PERF PASS w/PASS INF, PRES early)

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**compellebatur :** drive together (cattle), round up, force, compel, impel, drive, squeeze, gnash

**concitor āvi, ātum, 1 :** instigator, provoker, inciter, agitator, one who stirs up, stir up, disturb, discharge/hurl (missile), flow rapidly/strong current, rush, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke, move, set in violent motion, stir up, muster, rouse, excite, incite, provoke

**consulo lŭi, ltum, 3 :** ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**convectio ōnis f:** carrying/bringing together

**cubiculum i n:** bedroom, sleeping chamber/apartment/suite, (as scene of marital/other sex)

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**differo distŭli, dīlātum, differre :** postpone/delay/differ, put off, keep waiting, give respite to, differ, disagree

**diligo lexi, lectum, 3 :** bind fast, tie (up), fasten, make fast by tying, bandage, tie (bandage)

**discrimen ĭnis n:** crisis, separating line, division, distinction, difference

**distribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, distribute, assign

**exagito āvi, ātum, 1 :** drive out, stir up, disturb continually, harass, attack, scold, discuss

**ferio īre :** rest from work/labor, keep/celebrate holiday, be idle, abstain from

**genus :** birth/descent/origin, race/family/house/stock/ancestry, offspring/descent, give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**impedio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** hinder, impede, hamper, obstruct, prevent from (w/ne, quin, or quominus)

**inopia ae f:** lack, need, poverty, destitution, dearth, want, scarcity, weak, poor, needy, helpless, lacking, destitute (of), meager

**insidiaris :** lie in wait (to rob/assault, lie in ambush, make treacherous attack (on), plot

**eo ĕa, id m:** therefore, for that reason, consequently, by that degree, so much the more/less, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, be in the middle, he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**navata :** do with zeal, [operam navare => do one's best]

**nondum :** not yet

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**opus :** need, work, fortifications (pl.), works, [opus est => is useful, beneficial]

**pereo ĭi :** die, pass away, be ruined, be destroyed, go to waste

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**praepossum pŏtui, posse :** be very powerful, gain upper hand

**praetorius a, um :** ex-praetor

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**satisfaceret :** satisfy, make amends, apologize, excuse, satisfy a claim, compensate, suffice

**seditio ōnis f:** sedition, riot, strife,rebellion

**simul :** at same time, likewise, also, simultaneously, at once

**subsidium ii n:** help, relief, reinforcement

**suppeto īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** be at hand, be equal to, be sufficient for

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**transfero tŭli, lātum :** transport/convey/transfer/shift, transpose, carry/bring across/over, transplant

**trudo si, sum, 3 :** thrust, push, shove, drive, force, drive on

**tumor ōris m:** swollen or distended condition, swelling, swell (sea, waves), excitement

**usus oesus :** use, enjoyment, experience, skill, advantage, custom

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

consenuit militum et salus est in tuto locata praefecti. Deinde cibo abunde perlato castra die praedicto sunt mota. 6 Emensis itaque difficultatibus multis et nive obrutis callibus plurimis ubi prope Rauracum ventum est ad supercilia fluminis Rheni, resistente multitudine Alamanna pontem suspendere navium conpage Romani vi nimia vetabantur ritu grandinis undique convolantibus telis, et cum id inpossibile videretur, imperator cogitationibus magnis attonitus, quid capesseret ambigebat. 7 Ecce autem ex inproviso index quidam regionum gnarus advenit et mercede accepta vadosum locum nocte monstravit unde superari potuit flumen: et potuisset aliorsum intentis hostibus exercitus inde transgressus nullo id opinante cuncta vastare, ni pauci

———————————————————————————————————————

**abunde :** abundantly, in profusion/abundance, more than enough, amply, exceedingly, very

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**aliorsum :** to another place/direction/person, elsewhere, different context/manner/sense

**ambigebat :** hesitate, be in doubt, argue, dispute, contend, call in question, be at issue

**attono ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** strike with lightning, blast, drive crazy, distract

**callis :** rough/stony track, path, moorland/mountain pasture, mountain pass/defile (L+S), hard/tough skin/hide, callus, callousness, lack of feeling, firm flesh/fruit

**capesso :** grasp, take, seize eagerly, undertake, manage, pursue w/zeal, carry out orders

**castrum ōrum and ae :** camp, military camp/field, army, fort, fortress, war service, day's march

**cibus i m:** food, fare, rations, nutriment, sustenance, fuel, eating, a meal, bait

**cogitatio ōnis f:** thinking, meditation, reflection, thought, intention, plan, opinion, reasoning

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**consenesco nŭi, 3 :** grow old, grow old together, spend one's whole life/grow old in, decay, spoil

**convolo āvi, ātum, 1 :** fly/flock together, run together, assemble rapidly, have recourse to (w/ad)

**difficultas ātis :** difficulty, trouble, hardship/want/distress/poverty (L+S), obstinacy

**ecce :** TACKON w/hic this;, this; person/thing present/just mentioned/in this place; ((h)(a)ec); +DEMONS;

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**grando ĭnis f:** hail, hail-storm, increase

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**index dĭcis com:** hand/needle of a watch

**inpossibilis :** possible

**intendo di, tum and sum, 3 :** hold out, stretch, strain, exert

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**navis a, um :** swim, float

**ni :** if ... not, unless, [quid ni? => why not?], we (pl.), us

**nivit ĕre :** snow

**nox noctis :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**obruo ŭi, ŭtum, 3 :** cover up, hide, bury, overwhelm, ruin, crush

**opinor ātus, 1 :** suppose, imagine

**pons :** bridge, put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**regio a, um :** area, region, neighborhood, district, country, direction

**resisto :** pause, continue, resist, oppose, reply, withstand, stand (DAT), make a stand

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**superaris :** overcome, conquer, survive, outdo, surpass, be above, have the upper hand

**supercilium ii n:** eyebrow, frown, arrogance

**telum is f:** web, warp (threads that run lengthwise in the loom), fenugreek (herb)

**transgredior gressus, 3 :** cross, go/move/travel over/across, go to other side, change allegiance/policy

**vadosus a, um :** shallow place, stream, ford, shoal, channel, one who guarantees court appearance of defendant, surety, bail (L+S)

**vastaris :** lay waste, ravage, devastate

**veto ŭi, ĭtum, 1 :** forbid, prohibit, reject, veto, be an obstacle to, prevent

ex eadem gente, quibus erat honoratioris militiae cura commissa, populares suos haec per nuntios docuissent occultos, ut quidam existimabant. 8 Infamabat autem haec suspicio Latinum domesticorum comitem et Agilonem tribunum stabuli atque Scudilonem Scutariorum rectorem, qui tunc ut dextris suis gestantes rem publicam colebantur. 9 At barbari suscepto pro instantium rerum ratione consilio, dirimentibus forte auspicibus vel congredi prohibente auctoritate sacrorum, mollito rigore, quo fidentius resistebant, optimates misere delictorum veniam petituros et pacem. 10 Tentis igitur regis utriusque legatis et negotio tectius diu pensato cum pacem oportere tribui, quae iustis condicionibus petebatur, eamque ex re tum fore sententiarum via concinens adprobasset,

———————————————————————————————————————

**auctoritas ātis f:** title (legal), ownership, right to authorize/sanction, power, decree, order, authority, power, one in charge

**auspex spĭcis comm:** diviner by birds, augur, soothsayer, patron, supporter, wedding functionary

**barbaris :** foreign/barbarian woman, kind of plaster, plaster applied to raw wounds (L+S), supply with a beard (or perhaps a nonsense word), raise/grow a beard

**colo colŭi, cultum, 3 :** large intestine, colon, pain in large intestine, colic

**committo mīsi, missum, 3 :** bring together, unite/join, connect/attach, put together, construct, entrust

**concino cĭnŭi :** sing/chant/shout/sound together, celebrate in song, say same thing, agree

**condicio ōnis f:** agreement/contract, terms, proposal/option/alternative, situation, stipulation

**congredior gressus, 3 :** meet, approach, near, join in battle, come to grips, contend/engage (at law)

**delictum līqui, lictum, 3 :** fault/offense/misdeed/crime/transgression, sin, act short of standard, defect

**dextera ae f:** on the right, on the right-hand side (of), right hand, weapon/greeting/shaking hand, right side, soldier

**dirimo ēmi, emptum :** pull/break/take apart, cleave, sort (votes), break up/dissolve (joint activity)

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**fors fortis f:** chance, luck, fortune, accident

**gesto gessi, gestum :** what has been carried out, a business, deeds (pl.), exploits, bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself), be eager, wish passionately, gesticulate, express strong feeling, exult

**honoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** respect, honor

**infamo āvi, ātum, 1 :** bring into disrepute, defame

**insto stĭti, stātum :** pursue, threaten, approach, press hard, be close to (w/DAT), stand in/on

**legatus i :** envoy, ambassador, legate, commander of a legion, officer, deputy

**militia ae f:** military service/organization, campaign, war, soldiers (collectively), army, soldier, foot soldier, soldiery, knight (Latham), knight's fee/service

**mollio īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**nuntius a, um :** messenger/herald/envoy, message (oral), warning, report, messenger's speech

**occulo cŭlŭi, cultum, 3 :** cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**oportet ŭit, 2 :** require (to be done), order

**optimas a, um :** aristocrat, patrician, wellborn, nobles/patricians/"Good men" adherent/partisan

**pax :** peace, harmony

**pensato :** weigh (out), pay/punish for, counterbalance, compensate, ponder, examine

**popularis e :** compatriot, fellow citizen/from same community, partner/associate, inhabitant, of the people, popular, ravage, devastate, lay waste, plunder, despoil, strip

**prohibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** hinder, restrain, forbid, prevent

**resisto :** pause, continue, resist, oppose, reply, withstand, stand (DAT), make a stand

**rigor ōris m:** stiffness, rigidity, coldness, numbness, hardness, inflexibility, severity, moisten, wet, water, irrigate

**sententiaris :** decree, L:pronounce sentence

**stabulis :** stall/stable/enclosure/fold, lair/den, herd, garage (Cal)

**suscepto āvi, 1 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**tego xi, ctum, 3 :** cover, protect, defend, hide

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**tribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, assign, present, grant, allot, bestow, attribute

**uterque :** womb, belly, abdomen

advocato in contionem exercitu imperator pro tempore pauca dicturus tribunali adsistens circumdatus potestatum coetu celsarum ad hunc disservit modum:  
  
11 Nemo quaeso miretur, si post exsudatos labores itinerum longos congestosque adfatim commeatus fiducia vestri ductante barbaricos pagos adventans velut mutato repente consilio ad placidiora deverti. 12 Pro suo enim loco et animo quisque vestrum reputans id inveniet verum, quod miles ubique, licet membris vigentibus firmus, se solum vitamque propriam circumspicit et defendit, imperator vero officiosus dum metuit omnibus, alienae custos salutis nihil non ad sui spectare tutelam rationes populorum cognoscit et remedia cuncta quae status negotiorum admittit, arripere debet alacriter secunda numinis

———————————————————————————————————————

**affatim :** sufficiently, amply, with complete satisfaction

**admitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** urge on, put to a gallop, let in, admit, receive, grant, permit, let go

**assisto :** take position/stand (near/by), attend, appear before, set/place near, defend

**adventans :** approach, come to, draw near, arrive, "turn up", come in (tide), approximate

**advoco āvi, ātum, 1 :** call, summon, invite, convoke, call for, call in as counsel, invoke the Gods

**alacriter :** eagerly, briskly

**alienus a, um :** foreigner, outsider, stranger to the family, person/slave of another house

**arripio rĭpŭi, reptum, 3 :** take hold of, seize (hand/tooth/claw), snatch, arrest, assail, pick up, absorb

**barbaricus a, um :** foreign land/country

**circumdo dĕdi, dătum, dăre :** surround, envelop, post/put/place/build around, enclose, beset, pass around

**circumspicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look around/over/for, survey, inspect, search for/seek, examine/review, ponder

**coitus īvi or ii :** meeting/encounter, gathering, conjunction (planets), meeting place, coalescence

**commeatus ūs m:** supplies/provisions, goods, voyage, passage, convoy/caravan, furlough/leave

**contio ōnis f:** meeting/assembly, audience/speech, public opinion, parade addressed by general

**custos ōdis comm:** guard, sentry/watch, guardian/protector/keeper, doorkeeper/watchman/janitor

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**defendo di, sum :** defend/guard/protect, look after, act/speak/plead/write for defense, prosecute, lack, be lacking, be in short supply, run short, grow less, subside

**deverto ti, sum n:** divert, turn away/aside/in/off, detour/digress/branch off, lodge/put up, divert, turn away/aside/in/off, detour/digress/branch off, lodge/put up

**disservit :** slave, servant, serve, be a slave to, with DAT

**ductante :** lead

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**exsudatos :** sweat, perspire

**invenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come upon, discover, find, invent, contrive, reach, manage to get

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**miro āre, 1 :** be amazed/surprised/bewildered (at), look in wonder/awe/admiration at

**muto āvi, ātum :** penis, (rude), move, change, shift, alter, exchange, substitute (for), modify

**negotium ii n:** pain, trouble, annoyance, distress, work, business, activity, job

**nemo :** no one, nobody

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**officiosus a, um :** duty, obligation, kindness, service, office

**pagus i :** country district/community, canton

**proprius a, um :** day before (pridie), abb. pr, used in calendar expressions

**quaeso īvi or ĭi, 3 :** beg, ask, ask for, seek

**remedio ii n:** remedy, cure, medicine

**repens psi, ptum, 3 :** sudden, unexpected, weigh/balance (against), weigh out/pat in return, purchase, compensate, creep, crawl

**reputo āvi, ātum, 1 :** think over, reflect

**secundus :** good luck/fortune (pl.), success, favorable circumstances, two (pl.), follow, escort/attend/accompany, aim at/reach after/strive for/make for/seek

**specto āvi, ātum, 1 :** observe, watch, look at, see, test, consider, look at, see

**status :** set up, establish, set, place, build, decide, think, position, situation, condition, rank, standing, status

**tribunal ālis n:** raised platform, tribunal, judgement seat

**tutela ae f:** tutelage, guardianship

**ubique :** where, in what place, (time) when, whenever, as soon as, in which, with whom

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vigeo ēre :** be strong/vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom/blossom, be active, be effective

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

voluntate delata. 13 Ut in breve igitur conferam et ostendam qua ex causa omnes vos simul adesse volui, commilitones mei fidissimi, accipite aequis auribus quae succinctius explicabo. Veritas enim absoluta semper ac perquam est simplex. 14 Arduos vestrae gloriae gradus, quos fama per plagarum quoque accolas extimarum diffundit, excellenter adcrescens, Alamannorum reges et populi formidantes per oratores quos videtis summissis cervicibus concessionem praeteritorum poscunt et pacem. Quam ut cunctator et cautus utiliumque monitor, si vestra voluntas adest, tribui debere censeo multa contemplans. Primo ut Martis ambigua declinentur, dein ut auxiliatores pro adversariis adsciscamus quod pollicentur tum autem ut incruenti mitigemus ferociae

———————————————————————————————————————

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**accolo cŏlui, cultum, 3 :** dwell/live near, be a neighbor to

**adsciscamus :** adopt, assume, receive, admit, approve of, associate, take over, claim

**adversarius a, um :** temporary memorandum/account/day book (pl.), opponent's arguments/assertions

**aequus a, um :** level ground, equal footing/terms, what is right/fair/equitable, equity

**ambiguus a, um :** varying/doubtful/uncertain state/condition/expression, ambiguity

**arduus a, um :** steep/high place, heights, elevation, arduous/difficult/hard task, challenge

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**auxiliator ōris m:** helper, one who gives aid, aide, assistant (L+S), help (w/DAT), give help/aid, assist, be helpful, be of use/avail, remedy, heal

**caveo cāvi, cautum :** beware, avoid, take precautions/defensive action, give/get surety, stipulate

**censeo :** think/suppose, judge, recommend, decree, vote, determine, count/reckon, assess

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**commilito ōnis m:** fellow soldier, (used by J Caesar and others to troops), comrade, mate, fight on same side/in company, be a comrade/companion in arms/battle/war

**concessio ōnis f:** permission, grant/concession, admission, plea of excuse/for pardon, yielding

**confero contŭli, collātum :** bring together, carry/convey, collect/gather, compare, unite, add, direct/aim

**contemplo āvi, ātum, 1 :** place for observation in augury

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**declino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** deflect/divert/turnaside/swerve/change direction/deviate/dodge, digress/diverge

**diffundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** diffuse, spread/pour out/widely, bottle/draw off, squander, distribute lavishly

**excellenter :** excellently

**explico āvi and ŭi :** unfold, extend, set forth, display, exhibit, explain, disentangle

**fama ae f:** rumor, reputation, tradition, fame, public opinion, ill repute, report, news, hunger, famine, want, craving

**ferocia ae f:** fierceness, ferocity, insolence, wild, bold, warlike, cruel, defiant, arrogant

**gloria ae f:** glory, fame, ambition, renown, vainglory, boasting

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**meus a, um :** urinate, make water, ejaculate, (somewhat rude), I, me (PERS), myself (REFLEX)

**mitigemus :** soften, lighten, alleviate, soothe, civilize

**monitor ōris m:** counselor, preceptor, prompter

**orator ōris m:** speaker, orator, beg, ask for, pray, beseech, plead, entreat, worship, adore

**ostendo di, sum, and tum :** show, reveal, make clear, point out, display, exhibit

**pax :** peace, harmony

**perquam :** extremely

**plagaris :** strike, wound

**polliceo :** promise

**populus :** people, nation, State, public/populace/multitude/crowd, a following

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**praeteritor :** pass/go by, disregard/neglect/omit/miss, surpass/excel, go overdue, pass over

**simplex ĭcis :** single, simple, unaffected, plain

**simul :** at same time, likewise, also, simultaneously, at once

**succinctius :** gather up with a belt or girdle, prepare for action, surround

**summitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** allow to grow long, emit, put forth, raise, lower, moderate, relieve, submit

**tribuo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** divide, assign, present, grant, allot, bestow, attribute

**utilis e :** useful, profitable, practical, helpful, advantageous

**vereor ĭtus :** revere, respect, fear, dread

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**vester tra, trum :** stand, stand still, stand firm, remain, rest

**volo :** volunteers (pl.), (in the Second Punic War), fly

**voluntas ātis f:** will, desire, purpose, good will, wish, favor, consent

**voluntas ātis f:** will, desire, purpose, good will, wish, favor, consent

flatus perniciosos saepe provinciis, postremo id reputantes quod non ille hostis vincitur solus, qui cadit in acie pondere armorum oppressus et virium, sed multo tutius etiam tuba tacente sub iugum mittitur voluntarius qui sentit expertus nec fortitudinem in rebellis nec lenitatem in supplices animos abesse Romanis. 15 In summa tamquam arbitros vos quid suadetis opperior ut princeps tranquillus temperanter adhibere modum adlapsa felicitate decernens. Non enim inertiae sed modestiae humanitatique, mihi credite, hoc quod recte consultum est adsignabitur.  
  
16 Mox dicta finierat, multitudo omnis ad, quae imperator voluit, promptior laudato consilio consensit in pacem ea ratione maxime percita, quod norat expeditionibus crebris

———————————————————————————————————————

**absum āfui :** spend, waste, squander, use up, take up (time), consume, exhaust, wear out, wad (of wool)

**acies ēi f:** thread, yarn

**adhibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** summon, invite, bring in, consult, put, add, use, employ, apply, hold out to

**allabor lapsus, 3 :** glide/move/flow/fall towards (w/DAT/ACC), creep up, steal into, fly (missiles)

**adsignabitur :** assign, distribute, allot, award, bestow (rank/honors), impute, affix seal

**arbiter tri m:** eye-witness, on-looker, umpire, judge, arbiter, overseer, lord, executor

**armus i m:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**cado cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3 :** jar, large jar for wine/oil/liquids, urn, funeral urn, money jar (L+S)

**consentio :** (sacred) rites (pl.) established by common agreement (w/sacra)

**consulo lŭi, ltum, 3 :** ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**credo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** trust, entrust, commit/consign, believe, trust in, rely on, confide, suppose

**decernens :** decide/settle/determine/resolve, decree/declare/ordain, judge, vote for/contend

**dictum :** words/utterance/remark, one's word/promise, saying/maxim, bon mot, witticism

**expeditio ōnis f:** expedition, campaign, rapid march, account, proof by elimination

**experior pertus :** test, put to the test, find out, attempt, try, prove, experience

**felicitas :** luck, good fortune, happiness

**finio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** limit, end, finish, determine, define, mark out the boundaries

**flo flāvi, flātum, 1 :** breathe, blow

**fortitudo ĭnis f:** strength, courage, valor, firmness

**hostis is comm:** enemy (of the state), stranger, foreigner, the enemy (pl.), requite, recompense

**inertia ae f:** ignorance, inactivity, laziness, idleness, sloth, helpless, weak, inactive, inert, sluggish, stagnant, unskillful, incompetent

**laudo āvi, ātum, 1 :** recommend, praise, approve, extol, call upon, name, deliver eulogy on

**lenitas īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** smoothness, gentleness, mildness, lenience, mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**modestia ae f:** restraint, temperateness, discipline, modesty

**multitudo ĭnis f:** multitude, great number, crowd, rabble, mob

**norat :** swim, float

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**pax :** peace, harmony

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**postremo a, um :** at last, finally

**rebellis is :** insurgent, rebel, insurgent, rebellious

**rectus a, um :** virtue, the\_right

**reputo āvi, ātum, 1 :** think over, reflect

**sentio si, sum, 4 :** perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**suadeo si, sum, 2 :** urge, recommend, suggest, induce, propose, persuade, advise

**summus a, um :** top, summit, end, last, highest place, top surface, (voice) highest, loudest

**supplex ĭcis :** suppliant

**taceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** be silent, pass over in silence, leave unmentioned, be silent about something

**temperanter :** temperately, with moderation/restraint

**tranquillus :** calm weather, calm state of affairs

**tuba ae f:** trumpet (straight tube), (military signals/religious rites), hydraulic ram pipe

**vincio vinxi, vinctum :** bind, fetter, restrain

**volo :** volunteers (pl.), (in the Second Punic War), fly

**voluntarius a, um :** volunteer

fortunam eius in malis tantum civilibus vigilasse, cum autem bella moverentur externa, accidisse plerumque luctuosa, icto post haec foedere gentium ritu perfectaque sollemnitate imperator Mediolanum ad hiberna discessit.   
  
Constantius Gallus Caesar evocatur a Constantio A. et capite truncatur.  
  
[11] 1 Ubi curarum abiectis ponderibus aliis tamquam nodum et codicem difficillimum Caesarem convellere nisu valido cogitabat, eique deliberanti cum proximis clandestinis conloquiis et nocturnis qua vi, quibusve commentis id fieret, antequam effundendis rebus pertinacius incumberet confidentia, acciri mollioribus scriptis per simulationem tractatus publici nimis urgentis eundem placuerat Gallum, ut auxilio destitutus sine ullo interiret obstaculo. 2 Huic sententiae versabilium adulatorum refragantibus globis inter

———————————————————————————————————————

**abicio :** throw/cast away/down/aside, abandon, slight, humble, debase, sell too cheaply

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**adulator ōris m:** servile flatterer, sycophant, fawn upon (as a dog), flatter (in a servile manner), court, make obeisance (to)

**antequam :** before, sooner than, until

**auxilium ii n:** help, assistance, remedy/antidote, supporting resource/force, auxiliaries (pl.)

**civilis :** courtesy, civility, of/affecting fellow citizens, civil, legal, public, political, unassuming

**cogito cŏēgi, cŏactum :** think, consider, reflect on, ponder, imagine, picture, intend, look forward to, collect/gather, round up, restrict/confine, force/compel, convene, congeal

**commentus mentus, 3 :** invention, intention, design, scheme, device, fiction, fabrication, argument

**confido fīsus sum, 3 :** split, cleave, divide, cleave asunder (L+S), have confidence in, rely on, trust (to), believe, be confident/assured, be sure

**colloquium ii n:** talk, conversation, colloquy/discussion, interview, meeting/conference, parley

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**convello velli :** shatter, batter, convulse, shake violently, heave up, set in motion, overthrow

**delibero āvi, ātum, 1 :** weigh/consider/deliberate/consult (oracle), ponder/think over, resolve/decide on

**destituo ŭi, ūtum, 3 :** fix/set (in position), set up, make fast, leave destitute/without, render void

**difficilis e :** difficult, troublesome, hard, hard to please/manage/deal with/carry out

**effundendis :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth

**foedus :** treaty, league, formal agreement (between states), alliance, P:peace, amity

**globus i m:** ball, sphere, dense mass, close packed throng, crowd, clique, band, globe

**hibernus a, um :** winter camp (pl.), winter quarters

**icio īci, ictum :** hit, strike, smite, stab, sting, [foedus ~ => conclude/make a treaty, league]

**incumbo cŭbŭi, cŭbĭtum, ĕre :** lean forward/over/on, press on, attack, apply force, fall on (one's sword)

**intereo ĭi, ĭtum :** perish, die, be ruined, cease

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**moveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move, stir, agitate, affect, provoke, disturb, [movere se => dance]

**nimis :** very much, too much, exceedingly

**nisus :** pressing upon/down, pressure, push, endeavor, exertion, strong muscular effort

**nodus i m:** knot, node

**obstaculo :** obstacle, obstruction, that which stands in the way

**perficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** complete, finish, execute, bring about, accomplish, do thoroughly

**pertinax ācis :** persevering, obstinate, pertinacious

**placeo cŭi and cĭtus, cĭtum, 2 :** please, satisfy, give pleasure to (with dat.)

**plerusque răque, rumque :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**refragantibus :** oppose (candidate/interests), act to disadvantage of, act counter to, mitigate

**ritus ūs :** rite, ceremony

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**sententia ae f:** opinion, feeling, way of thinking, thought, meaning, sentence/period, purpose, perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**simulatio ōnis f:** pretense, deceit

**sollemnitas ātis f:** solemnity, ritual/solemn observance, proper/necessary/proper formality (legal)

**tracto xi, ctum, 3 :** draw, haul, pull, drag about, handle, manage, treat, discuss, draw, drag, haul, derive, get

**trunco āvi, ātum, 1 :** trunk (of a tree)

**vigilo āvi, ātum, 1 :** remain awake, be awake, watch, provide for, care for by watching, be vigilant

quos erat Arbetio ad insidiandum acer et flagrans, et Eusebius tunc praepositus cubiculi effusior ad nocendum id occurrebat Caesare discedente Vrsicinum in oriente perniciose relinquendum, si nullus esset, qui prohiberet altiora meditaturum. 3 Isdemque residui regii accessere spadones, quorum ea tempestate plus habendi cupiditas ultra mortalem modum adolescebat, inter ministeria vitae secretioris per arcanos susurros nutrimenta fictis criminibus subserentes: qui ponderibus invidiae gravioris virum fortissimum opprimebant, subolescere imperio adultos eius filios mussitantes, decore corporum favorabiles et aetate, per multiplicem armaturae scientiam agilitatemque membrorum inter cotidiana proludia exercitus consulto consilio cognitos: Gallum suopte ingenio trucem per suppositos quosdam ad saeva facinora ideo

———————————————————————————————————————

**accedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** come near, approach, agree with, be added to (w/ad or in + ACC), constitute

**acer :** maple tree, wood of the maple tree, maple, husks of grain/beans, chaff

**adolesco ēvi :** grow up, mature, reach manhood/peak, become established/strong, grow, increase

**armo āvi, ātum, 1 :** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**consultum lŭi, ltum, 3 :** lawyer, jurist, (also jurisconsultus, one or two words), expert

**cubiculum i n:** bedroom, sleeping chamber/apartment/suite, (as scene of marital/other sex)

**cupiditas ātis :** enthusiasm/eagerness/passion, (carnal) desire, lust, greed/usury/fraud, ambition

**decus :** glory/splendor, honor/distinction, deeds, dignity/virtue, decorum, grace/beauty, coin (10 asses), number ten, decade, intersection/cross of two lines, X-mark

**effundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour out/away/off, allow to drain, shower, volley (missiles), send/stream forth, be accomplished/completed/made/executed/done, come to pass, (efficio PASS)

**exercitus :** army, infantry, swarm, flock

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**favorabilis e :** popular, treated/regarded with favor, favored, win favor, conciliatory

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**fortis e :** chance, luck, fortune, accident, strong, powerful, mighty, vigorous, firm, steadfast, courageous, brave, bold

**habeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** have, hold, consider, think, reason, manage, keep, spend/pass (time)

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**insidior ātus, 1 :** lie in wait (to rob/assault, lie in ambush, make treacherous attack (on), plot

**invidia ae f:** hate/hatred/dislike, envy/jealousy/spite/ill will, use of words/acts to arouse

**meditaturum :** consider/contemplate/ponder, meditate, think about, reflect on, devise/plan

**ministerium ii n:** ministry (of state)

**mortal :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**mussito 1 :** mutter/whisper, talk in subdued tones, keep quiet/say nothing (about)

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**nutrimenta :** nourishment, sustenance, food, nourishment

**occurro curri, rarely cucurri :** run to meet, oppose, resist, come to mind, occur (with DAT)

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**prohibeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** hinder, restrain, forbid, prevent

**proludia :** actress, female gladiator

**saevus a, um :** rage, rave, bluster, be/act angry/violent/ferocious, vent rage on (DAT)

**scientia ae f:** knowledge, science, skill, conscious of (one's acts), aware/cognizant, knowledgeable/skilled, expert, know, understand

**secerno crēvi, crētum, 3 :** separate

**spado ōnis m:** eunuch

**subolescere :** grow up

**subserentes :** plant under

**suopte :** his men (pl.), his friends

**suppono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place under, substitute, suppose

**tempestas ātis :** season, time, weather, storm

**trux ŭcis :** wild, savage, fierce

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

**vita āvi, ātum, 1 n:** life, career, livelihood, mode of life, vine, grape vine

animatum ut eo digna omnium ordinum detestatione exoso ad magistri equitum liberos principatus insignia transferantur.  
  
4 Cum haec taliaque sollicitas eius aures everberarent expositas semper eius modi rumoribus et patentes, varia animo tum miscente consilia, tandem id ut optimum factu elegit: et ursicinum primum ad se venire summo cum honore mandavit ea specie ut pro rerum tunc urgentium captu disponeretur concordi consilio, quibus virium incrementis Parthicarum gentium a arma minantium impetus frangerentur. 5 Et nequid suspicaretur adversi venturus, vicarius eius, dum redit, Prosper missus est comes: acceptisque litteris et copia rei vehiculariae data Mediolanum itineribus properavimus magnis.  
  
6 Restabat ut Caesar post haec

———————————————————————————————————————

**adverro ĕre :** cause to sweep over

**animo i m:** mind, intellect, soul, feelings, heart, spirit, courage, character, pride, air

**arma ōrum n:** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**auris is f:** ear, hearing, a discriminating sense of hearing, "ear" (for), pin on plow, breeze, breath (of air), wind, gleam, odor, stench, vapor, air (pl.), heaven

**concordi :** agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious, agreeing, concurring, like-minded, united, joint, shared, peaceful, harmonious

**dignus a, um :** appropriate/suitable thing, worthy act, worth

**disponeretur :** dispose, place here and there, distribute, set/lay out, administer/manage/order

**eligo lēgi, lectum, 3 :** pick out, choose

**eques ĭtis m:** horseman/cavalryman/rider, horsemen (pl.), cavalry, equestrian order, mare

**everbero āvi, ātum, 1 :** beat violently

**exoso :** hate (PERF form, PRES force), dislike, be disinclined/reluctant/adverse to

**expono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** set/put forth/out, abandon, expose, publish, explain, relate, disembark

**factus fēci, factum, 3 n:** fact, deed, act, achievement

**frango frēgi, fractum, 3 :** break, shatter, crush, dishearten, subdue, weaken, move, discourage

**honor :** honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office, honor, respect/regard, mark of esteem, reward, dignity/grace, public office

**impetus ūs :** attack, assault, charge, attempt, impetus, vigor, violent mental urge, fury

**incrementum i n:** growth, development, increase, germ (of idea), offshoot, advancement (rank)

**liber :** children (pl.), (sg. VOC) child, nibble, sip, pour in offering/a libation, impair, graze, touch, skim (over)

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**magister tri m:** teacher, tutor, master, expert, chief, pilot of a ship, rabbi

**minantium :** drive (animals), impel, push, force, threaten?

**misceo miscŭi, mixtum :** mix, mingle, embroil, confound, stir up

**ordo ĭnis m:** row, order/rank, succession, series, class, bank (oars), order (of monks) (Bee), begin

**pateo ŭi, 2 :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible

**principatus ūs m:** first place, rule, leadership, supremacy, chief command

**redeo ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** return, go back, give back, fall back on, revert to, respond, pay back

**resto stĭti, 1 :** stand firm, stay behind, be left, be left over, remain

**rumor ōris m:** hearsay, rumor, gossip, reputation, shouting

**suspicor ātus :** mistrust, suspect, suppose, look up to, admire

**talis e :** ankle, ankle/pastern bone, sheep knucklebone (marked for dice), dice game (pl.)

**transfero tŭli, lātum :** transport/convey/transfer/shift, transpose, carry/bring across/over, transplant

**vario āvi, ātum, 1 :** mark with contrasting colors, variegate, vary, waver, fluctuate, change

**vicarius a, um :** vicar, sheriff, city governor (Italian), subprior (Carthusian), rural dean

properaret accitus et abstergendae causa suspicionis sororem suam, eius uxorem, Constantius ad se tandem desideratam venire multis fictisque blanditiis hortabatur. Quae licet ambigeret metuens saepe cruentum, spe tamen quod eum lenire poterit ut germanum profecta, cum Bithyniam introisset, in statione quae Caenos Gallicanos appellatur, absumpta est vi febrium repentina. Cuius post obitum maritus contemplans cecidisse fiduciam qua se fultum existimabat, anxia cogitatione, quid moliretur haerebat. 7 Inter res enim inpeditas et turbidas ad hoc unum mentem sollicitam dirigebat, quod Constantius cuncta ad suam sententiam conferens nec satisfactionem suscipiet aliquam nec erratis ignoscet, sed, ut erat in propinquitatis perniciem inclinatior, laqueos ei

———————————————————————————————————————

**abstergeo rsi, rsum, 2 :** wipe off/clean/away, clean away, cleanse, strip off, banish, expel, dispel

**absumo mpsi, mptum :** spend, waste, squander, use up, take up (time), consume, exhaust, wear out

**accio īvi, ītum, 4 :** send for, summon (forth), fetch, invite, (w/mortum) commit suicide

**blanditia ae f:** flattery, caress, compliment, charm (pl.), flatteries, enticement, courtship

**cado cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3 :** jar, large jar for wine/oil/liquids, urn, funeral urn, money jar (L+S)

**cogitatio ōnis f:** thinking, meditation, reflection, thought, intention, plan, opinion, reasoning

**confero contŭli, collātum :** bring together, carry/convey, collect/gather, compare, unite, add, direct/aim

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**contemplo āvi, ātum, 1 :** place for observation in augury

**desidero āvi, ātum, 1 :** desire/want, long/wish for, request, require/need, miss, lack, lose

**dirigo :** arrange/set in line/direction, align, set in order, form up, fall in (army)

**febris :** fever, attack of fever

**fingo finxi, fictum, 3 :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**fulcio fulsi, fultum, 4 :** prop up, support

**germanus :** own brother, full brother

**haereo haesi, haesum, 2 :** stick, adhere, cling to, hesitate, be in difficulties (sticky situation?)

**hortor ātus, 1 :** encourage, cheer, incite, urge, exhort

**ignosco nōvi, nōtum, 3 :** pardon, forgive (with DAT)

**inclino āvi, ātum, 1 n:** bend, lower, incline, decay, grow worse, set (of the sun), deject

**introisset :** himself/herself/itself, the very/actual one, (endearment/colloquial of ipse)

**laqueus i m:** noose, snare, trap

**lenio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 4 :** mitigate, moderate, alleviate, allay, assuage, ease, calm, placate, appease

**maritus :** husband, married man, lover, mate

**metuo ŭi, ūtum :** fear, be afraid, stand in fear of, be apprehensive, dread

**molio īre, 4 :** struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**obeo īvi or ĭi :** go to meet, attend to, fall, die

**pernicies ēi :** ruin, disaster, pest, bane, curse, destruction, calamity, mischief

**proficio fēci, fectum, 3 :** make, accomplish, effect

**propero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** hurry, speed up, be quick

**propinquitas ātis f:** nearness, vicinity, propinquity, relationship

**satisfactio ōnis f:** penalty, satisfaction for an offense

**sententia ae f:** opinion, feeling, way of thinking, thought, meaning, sentence/period, purpose, perceive, feel, experience, think, realize, see, understand

**soror ōris f:** sister, (applied also to half sister, sister-in-law, and mistress!)

**spes spēi :** hope/anticipation/expectation, prospect/hope/promise, (inheriting/succeeding)

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**suspicio :** suspicion, mistrust, look up to, admire

**uxor ōris :** wife, [uxorem ducere => marry, bring home as wife]

latenter obtendens, si cepisset incautum, morte multaret. 8 Eo necessitatis adductus ultimaque ni vigilasset opperiens, principem locum, si copia patuisset [quam] adfectabat, sed perfidiam proximorum ratione bifaria verebatur, qui eum ut truculentum horrebant et levem, quique altiorem Constantii fortunam in discordiis civilibus formidabant. 9 Inter has curarum moles inmensas imperatoris scripta suscipiebat adsidua monentis orantisque, ut ad se veniret et mente monstrantis obliqua rem publicam nec posse dividi nec debere, sed pro viribus quemque ei ferre suppetias fluctuanti, nimirum Galliarum indicans vastitatem. 10 Quibus subserebat non adeo vetus exemplum quod Diocletiano et eius collegae ut apparitores Caesares non resides, sed ultro

———————————————————————————————————————

**adduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead up/to/away, bring up/to, persuade, induce, lead, bring, contract, tighten

**adeo :** to such a degree/pass/point, precisely, exactly, thus far, indeed, truly, even, approach, attack, visit, address, undertake, take possession (inheritance)

**adfectabat :** aim at, desire, aspire, try, lay claim to, try to control, feign, pretend

**apparitor ōris m:** civil servant, lictor, clerk, attendant on a magistrate, acquire, gain in addition

**bifarius a, um :** husked wheat, grain, spelt, coarse meal, grits, sacrificial meal, dog's bread, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**civilis :** courtesy, civility, of/affecting fellow citizens, civil, legal, public, political, unassuming

**collega ae m:** colleague (in official/priestly office), associate, fellow (not official)

**debeo :** owe, be indebted/responsible for/obliged/bound/destined, ought, must, should

**discordia ae f:** disagreement, discord, warring, disagreeing, inharmonious, discordant, at variance, inconsistent

**divido vīsi, vīsum, 3 :** divide, separate, break up, share, distribute, distinguish

**exemplum i n:** example, sample, specimen, instance, precedent, case, warning, deterrent

**fluctuo āvi, ātum, or :** rise in waves, surge, swell, undulate, fluctuate, float, be agitated/restless

**horreo :** storehouse, barn, dread, shrink from, shudder at, stand on end, bristle, have rough appearance

**latenter :** secretly, privately, in concealment, without being seen/perceived

**moles is f:** large mass, rock/boulder, heap/lump/pile, bulk, monster, mole/jetty/dam/dike, millstone, ground meal, mill (pl.) [salsa ~ => salted meal, for sacrifices], struggle, labor, labor at, construct, build, undertake, set in motion, plan

**moneo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** remind, advise, warn, teach, admonish, foretell, presage

**monstrantis :** show, point out, reveal, advise, teach

**necessitas ātis :** need/necessity, inevitability, difficult straits, poverty, obligation, bond

**ni :** if ... not, unless, [quid ni? => why not?], we (pl.), us

**nimirum :** without doubt, evidently, forsooth

**obliquus a, um :** leave, quit, forsake, abandon, desist from, allow to remain in place, bequeath, become liquid, melt away, dissolve (into tears), waste away, flow

**obtendo di, tum, 3 :** stretch/spread before/over, hide, envelop, conceal, plead as an excuse

**opperior pĕrītus and pertus, 4 :** wait (for), await

**pateo ŭi, 2 :** stand open, be open, extend, be well known, lie open, be accessible

**perfidia ae f:** faithlessness, treachery, perfidy

**proximum ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**resideo sēdi, 2 :** sit down/on/in, settle, be perched, remain seated/idle/fixed/in place, squat

**scribo psi, ptum, 3 :** write, compose

**subserebat :** plant under

**suppetiae ārum f:** help (pl.), aid

**suscipio cēpi, ceptum, 3 :** undertake, support, accept, receive, take up

**ultro :** besides, beyond, to/on the further/other side, voluntarily, unaided, wantonly

**vastitas ātis f:** desolation, devastation

**vereor ĭtus :** revere, respect, fear, dread

citroque discurrentes obtemperabant et in Syria Augusti vehiculum irascentis per spatium mille passuum fere pedes antegressus est Galerius purpuratus.  
  
11 Advenit post multos Scudilo Scutariorum tribunus velamento subagrestis ingenii persuasionis opifex callidus. Qui eum adulabili sermone seriis admixto solus omnium proficisci pellexit vultu adsimulato saepius replicando quod flagrantibus votis eum videre frater cuperet patruelis, siquid per inprudentiam gestum est remissurus ut mitis et clemens, participemque eum suae maiestatis adscisceret, futurum laborum quoque socium, quos Arctoae provinciae diu fessae poscebant. 12 Utque solent manum iniectantibus fatis hebetari sensus hominum et obtundi, his incelebris ad meliorum expectationem erectus egressusque Antiochia numine laevo ductante prorsus

———————————————————————————————————————

**admisceo scui, xtum :** mix, mix together, involve, add an ingredient to, contaminate, confuse, mix up

**advenio vēni, ventum, 4 :** come to, arrive, arrive at, reach, be brought, develop, set in, arise

**antegressus :** walk, step, take steps, go, advance

**citer āvi, ātum :** urge on, encourage, promote, excite, summon, set in motion, move (bowels), cite

**cupio īvi or ĭi, ītum, 3 :** wish/long/be eager for, desire/want, covet, desire as a lover, favor, wish well

**discurro curri and cucurri :** run off in different directions, run/dash around/about, wander, roam

**ductante :** lead

**egredior gressus, 3 :** go/march/come out, set sail, land, disembark, surpass, go beyond

**expectatio :** expectation, suspense

**fatum i :** utterance, oracle, fate, destiny, natural term of life, doom, death, calamity

**fere :** almost, about, nearly, generally, in general, (w/negatives) hardly ever, wild beast/animal, hit, strike, strike a bargain, kill, slay, speak, talk, say, happen, come about, result (from), take place, be held, occur, arise (event)

**fatisco ĕre :** gape, crack, crack open, part asunder, grow weak or exhausted, droop

**flagro āvi, ātum, 1 :** scourge, whip

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**hebetaris :** blunt, deaden, make dull/faint/dim/torpid/inactive (light/plant/senses), weaken

**incelebris :** not celebrated, not famous

**ingenium ii n:** trick, clever device

**imprudentia entis :** ignorance, lack of knowledge/thought/awareness/judgment/foresight/intention, ignorant, unaware, unintentional, unsuspecting, foolish/incautious/unthinking

**irasco :** get/be/become angry, fly into a rage, be angry at (with DAT), feel resentment

**mille :** thousand, thousands (men/things), miles, [~ passuum => thousand paces = 1 mile]

**mitis e :** mild, meek, gentle, placid, soothing, clement, ripe, sweet and juicy

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**obtemperabant :** obey, comply with the demands of, be submissive to, (w/DAT)

**obtundo tŭdi, tūsum :** strike, beat, batter, make blunt, deafen

**opifex ĭcis comm:** workman

**participo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** share, impart, partake of, participate in

**passus passus, 3 :** raisin-wine

**patruelis e :** cousin, of a cousin

**pes pĕdis m:** foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**pellicio lexi, lectum, 3 :** attract/draw away, allure/seduce/entice/captivate, coax/induce/wheedle/win over

**persuasio ōnis f:** his men (pl.), his friends, swine, hog, pig, sow

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**proficisco ĕre :** depart, set out, proceed

**prorsus :** forwards, right onward, absolutely, entirely, utterly, by all means, in short

**purpuratus a, um :** courtier, purple-clad attendant

**remitto mīsi, missum, 3 n:** send back, remit, throw back, relax, diminish

**replico āvi :** turn/fold/bend back (on), unroll (scroll), unwind (cable), go over and over

**saepis psi, ptum, īre :** surround/envelop/enfold/encircle, clothe/cover/protect, close/seal off, shut in, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier, hedge, fence, anything planted/erected to form surrounding barrier

**sensus :** thought

**sermo ōnis m:** conversation, discussion, rumor, diction, speech, talk, the word

**socius a, um :** associate, companion, ally

**spatium ii n:** space, area/expanse, room (for), intervening space, gap/interval, length/width

**subagrestis e :** somewhat rustic

**vehiculis :** carriage, vehicle

**velamentum i n:** cover, olive-branch wrapped in wool carried by a suppliant

**voveo vōvi, vōtum, 2 n:** vow, dedicate, consecrate

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

ire tendebat de fumo, ut proverbium loquitur vetus, ad flammam, et ingressus Constantinopolim tamquam in rebus prosperis et securis, editis equestribus ludis capiti Thoracis aurigae coronam inposuit ut victoris.  
  
13 Quo cognito Constantius ultra mortalem modum exarsit ac nequo casu idem Gallus de futuris incertus agitare quaedam conducentia saluti suae per itinera conaretur, remoti sunt omnes de industria milites agentes in civitatibus perviis. 14 Eoque tempore Taurus quaestor ad Armeniam missus confidenter nec appellato eo nec viso transivit. Venere tamen aliqui iussu imperatoris administrationum specie diversarum, eundem ne commovere se posset, neve temptaret aliquid occulte custodituri, inter quos Leontius erat, postea urbi

———————————————————————————————————————

**administratio ōnis f:** administration

**agito ēgi, actum, 3 :** stir/drive/shake/move about, revolve, live, control, ride, consider, pursue, drive/urge/conduct/act, spend (time w/cum), thank (w/gratias), deliver (speech)

**auriga āvi, ātum, 1 :** charioteer, driver, groom, ostler, helmsman, the Waggoner (constellation)

**casus :** fall, overthrow, chance/fortune, accident, emergency, calamity, plight, fate

**commoveo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** shake/stir up, agitate, displace, disturb, trouble/worry, upset, jolt, excite

**conor ātus, 1 :** attempt/try/endeavor, make an effort, exert oneself, try to go/rise/speak

**conduco xi, ctum, 3 n:** draw/bring together, collect, assemble, unite/join, cause to curdle/coagulate

**confidenter :** boldly, daringly, with assurance, audaciously, impudently, with effrontery

**consto stĭti, stātum :** agree/correspond/fit, be correct, be dependent/based upon, exist/continue/last

**corona ae f:** crown, garland, wreath, halo/ring, circle of men/troops, [sub ~ => as slaves]

**custodituri :** guard/protect/preserve, watch over, keep safe, take heed/care, observe, restrain

**diversaris :** turn around, diversify, separate, divert, turn away/in, digress, oppose, divorce/leave marriage, sweep away, sweep out (L+S)

**equester tris, tre m:** knight, one of equestrian order/class (in Rome > 67 BC w/400\_000 sesterces)

**exardeo ēre, 2 :** be on fire, burn, blaze, flash, glow, sparkle, rage, be in a turmoil/love

**fumus i m:** smoke, steam, vapor, fume

**industria :** industry, purpose/diligence, purposeful/diligent activity, purposefulness (pl.)

**ingredior essus 3 :** advance, walk, enter, step/go into, undertake, begin

**inpono :** impose, put upon, establish, inflict, assign/place in command, set

**eo ĕa, id m:** therefore, for that reason, consequently, by that degree, so much the more/less, go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, be in the middle, he/she/it/they (by GENDER/NUMBER), DEMONST: that, he/she/it, they/them

**loquor cātus :** speak, tell, talk, mention, say, utter, phrase

**ludus i m:** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**mortal :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**nequo :** where, to what place, to what purpose, for which reason, therefore, who, that, which, what, of which kind/degree, person/thing/time/point that

**neve :** not, (intro clause of purpose with subj verb), [ne....quidem => not even], spin, weave, produce by spinning

**occulte :** secretly, secrecy, hiding, cover, cover up, hide, cover over, conceal

**perviis :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**proverbium ĭi n:** proverb, saying

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**removeo mōvi, mōtum, 2 :** move back, put away, withdraw, remove

**securis is :** ax (battle/headsman's), hatchet, chopper, (death) blow, vine-dresser's blade

**tento āvi, ātum, 1 :** handle, feel, attempt, try, prove, test, attack, brave, make an attempt, stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**tendo tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, 3 n:** stretch/spread/extend, distend, aim/direct weapon/glance/steps/course, strive

**transeo īvi or ĭi, ĭtum, īre :** go over, cross

**ultra :** beyond, further, on the other side, more, more than, in addition, besides

**victor ōris m:** conqueror, victor, [in apposition => victorious, conquering], conquer, defeat, excel, outlast, succeed, be alive, live, survive, reside

praefectus ut quaestor, et Lucillianus quasi domesticorum comes et Scutariorum tribunus nomine Bainobaudes. 15 Emensis itaque longis intervallis et planis cum Hadrianopolim introisset urbem Haemimontanam, Vscudamam antehac appellatam, fessasque labore diebus duodecim recreans vires conperit Thebaeas legiones in vicinis oppidis hiemantes consortes suos misisse quosdam, eum ut remaneret promissis fidis hortaturos et firmis, sui fiducia abunde per stationes locati confines, sed observante cura pervigili proximorum nullam videndi vel audiendi quae ferebant furari potuit facultatem. 16 Inde aliis super alias urgentibus litteris exire et decem vehiculis publicis, ut praeceptum est, usus relicto palatino omni praeter paucos tori ministros et mensae, quos avexerat

———————————————————————————————————————

**abunde :** abundantly, in profusion/abundance, more than enough, amply, exceedingly, very

**antehac like antidea for antea, and antideo for anteeo :** before this time, up til now, before now/then, previously, earlier, in the past

**avexerat :** shake, jolt, toss violently, annoy, trouble, harass, plague, disturb, vex

**confinis a, um :** one whose property is adjacent/adjoining, neighbor, boundary, border, border-line, confine, neighborhood (L+S)

**conperit :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**consortes :** sharer, partner/associate/collogue/fellow, consort/wife, brother/sister, co-heir

**decem :** ten, (ten men)

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**duodecim :** twelve

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**exeo ĭi :** come/go/sail/march/move out/forth/away, leave, pass (away), expire/perish/die

**facultas ātis :** means, ability, skill, opportunity, chance, resources (pl.), supplies

**fatisco ĕre :** gape, crack, crack open, part asunder, grow weak or exhausted, droop

**fido fīsus sum :** split, cleave, divide, trust (in), have confidence (in) (w/DAT or ABL)

**furaris :** steal, plunder

**hiemantes :** stormy, raging, wintry, frozen, cold, winter, pass the winter, keep winter quarters, be wintry/frozen/stormy

**hortaturos :** encourage, cheer, incite, urge, exhort

**inde :** thence, thenceforth, from that place/time/cause, thereupon, put in or on, introduce

**intervallum i n:** interval, space, distance, respite

**introisset :** himself/herself/itself, the very/actual one, (endearment/colloquial of ipse)

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**legio ōnis f:** legion, army

**littera ae f:** letter (alphabet), (pl.) letter, epistle, literature, books, records, account

**metior mensus :** measure, estimate, distribute, mete, traverse, sail/walk through

**minister tra, trum :** attendant, servant, waiter, agent, aide, accomplice

**observante :** watch, observe, heed

**pervigilis :** keeping watch or sleepless all night long, always watchful

**praeceptum i n:** teaching, lesson, precept, order, command

**promitto mīsi, missum, 3 :** promise

**proximum ĭus :** neighbor, nearest one

**quaestor ōris m:** quaestor, state treasurer, quartermaster general, beg, ask, ask for, seek

**quasi :** as if, just as if, as though, as it were, about

**recreo āvi, ātum :** restore, revive

**remaneo mansi, 2 :** stay behind, continue, remain

**statio ōnis f:** outpost, picket, station, watch

**torus i m:** swelling, protuberance, mussel, brawn, bed, couch, stuffed bolster, cushion

**utor ĕre :** use, make use of, enjoy, enjoy the friendship of (with ABL)

**vehiculis :** carriage, vehicle

**vicinus a, um :** neighbor

secum, squalore concretus celerare gradum conpellebatur adigentibus multis, temeritati suae subinde flebiliter inprecatus, quae eum iam despectum et vilem arbitrio subdiderat infimorum. 17 Inter haec tamen per indutias naturae conquiescentis sauciabantur eius sensus circumstridentium terrore larvarum, interfectorumque catervae Domitiano et Montio praeviis correptum eum ut existimabat in somnis uncis furialibus obiectabant. 18 Solutus enim corporeis nexibus animus semper vigens motibus indefessis et cogitationibus subiectus et curis, quae mortalium sollicitant mentes, colligit visa nocturna, quas φαντασίας nos appellamus.  
  
19 Pandente itaque viam fatorum sorte tristissima, qua praestitutum erat eum vita et imperio spoliari, itineribus interiectis permutatione iumentorum emensis venit Petobionem oppidum Noricorum,

———————————————————————————————————————

**adigentibus :** drive in/to (cattle), force, impel, cast, hurl, consign (curse), bind (oath)

**arbitrium ii n:** arbitration, choice, judgment, decision, sentence, will, mastery, authority

**caterva ae f:** crowd/cluster, troop, company, band of men/followers/actors, flock/herd/swarm

**celeraris :** quicken/accelerate, make haste, act quickly/be quick, hasten, hurry, do quickly

**circumstridentium :** shrieking/yelling//jabbering around

**cogitatio ōnis f:** thinking, meditation, reflection, thought, intention, plan, opinion, reasoning

**conquiescentis :** rest, take repose/be quiet, nap/go to sleep, have respite/pause from (w/ab/ex)

**corripio rĭpŭi, reptum, 3 :** seize/grasp/snatch up, lay hold of, sweep off, carry away, appropriate/arrogate

**despicio exi, ectum, 3 :** look down on/over, relax attention, disdain, despise, express contempt for

**emetior mensus, 4 :** measure out, pass through

**fatum i :** utterance, oracle, fate, destiny, natural term of life, doom, death, calamity

**flebilis e :** lamentable, causing/worthy of/accompanied by tears, doleful, tearful, weeping

**furial :** frenzied, mad, avenging

**gradus ūs :** step, position

**indefessus a, um :** become exhausted/suffer exhaustion, grow weary/faint/tired/weak, lose heart

**indutiae ārum f:** truce (pl.), armistice, cessation of hostilities, respite, period of grace

**infimus a, um :** begin (to do something), begin to speak, (infit is only classical example)

**interjacio jēci, jectum :** put/throw between, interpose, insert, introduce

**itaque :** thus, so, therefore

**larvaris :** bewitch, enchant

**mortalis e :** mortal, transient, human, of human origin

**natura ae f:** nature, birth, character

**objecto āvi, ātum, 1 :** accusation, charge, S:object, something presented to the senses, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present, throw before/to, cast, object, oppose, upbraid, throw in one's teeth, present

**permutatio ōnis f:** change, exchange

**praestitus a, um :** determine in advance

**praeviis :** strength (sg. only), force, power, might, violence, you (pl.), ye

**saucio a, um :** wound, hurt, gash, stab

**sensus :** thought

**sollicito āvi, ātum, 1 :** disturb, worry, stir up, arouse, agitate, incite

**somnus i m:** sleep

**spolio āvi, ātum, 1 :** spoils, booty, skin, hide

**squalor ōris m:** squalor, filth

**subdo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** place under, apply, supply

**subicio jēci, jectum, 3 :** throw under, place under, make subject, expose

**subinde :** immediately after, thereupon, constantly, repeatedly

**temeritas ātis :** rashness, temerity

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**tristis e :** sad, sorrowful, gloomy

**vigeo ēre :** be strong/vigorous, thrive, flourish, bloom/blossom, be active, be effective

**vilis e :** cheap, common, mean, worthless

ubi reseratae sunt insidiarum latebrae omnes, et Barbatio repente apparuit comes, qui sub eo domesticis praefuit, cum Apodemio agente in rebus milites ducens, quos beneficiis suis oppigneratos elegerat imperator certus nec praemiis nec miseratione ulla posse deflecti.  
  
20 Iamque non umbratis fallaciis res agebatur, sed qua palatium est extra muros, armatis omne circumdedit. Ingressusque obscuro iam die, ablatis regiis indumentis Caesarem tunica texit et paludamento communi, eum post haec nihil passurum velut mandato principis iurandi crebritate confirmans et statim inquit exsurge et inopinum carpento privato inpositum ad Histriam duxit prope oppidum Polam, ubi quondam peremptum Constantini filium accepimus Crispum. 21 Et cum

———————————————————————————————————————

**aufero abstŭli, ablātum, auferre :** bear/carry/take/fetch/sweep/snatch away/off, remove, withdraw, steal, obtain

**appareo Ritschl :** appear, be evident/visible/noticed/found, show up, occur, serve (w/DAT)

**armo āvi, ātum, 1 :** forequarter (of an animal), shoulder, upper arm, side, flank, shoulder cut meat

**beneficium ii n:** kindness, favor, benefit, service, help, privilege, right

**carpentum i n:** carriage (2-wheeled, covered for women), chariot (L+S), wagon/cart, barouche, seize/pick/pluck/gather/browse/tear off, graze/crop, tease/pull out/card (wool)

**certus a, um :** that which is fixed/regular/definite/specified/certain/fact/reliable/settled

**circumdo dĕdi, dătum, dăre :** surround, envelop, post/put/place/build around, enclose, beset, pass around

**confirmo āvi, ātum, 1 :** strengthen, develop, build up (w/troops), make secure/firm, reassure, secure

**crebritas ātis f:** frequency, closeness in succession/space/of parts/density, thickness (L+S)

**deflecto xi, xum, 3 n:** bend downwards, bend (bow), turn (aside), change course/direction of, deflect

**domesticus a, um :** domestics (pl.), those of the household

**eligo lēgi, lectum, 3 :** pick out, choose

**exsurgo surrexi, 3 :** bestir oneself/take action, swell/rise/move/extend up/out/to higher moral level

**extra :** outside

**fallacia ae f:** deceit, trick, stratagem, deceptive behavior or an instance of this, deceitful, treacherous, misleading, deceptive, false, fallacious, spurious

**indumentum i n:** garment, robe, something put on, (mask, sauce)

**ingredior essus 3 :** advance, walk, enter, step/go into, undertake, begin

**inopinus a, um :** power, might, help, influence, resources/wealth (pl.)

**inquam :** say (defective), (postpositive - for direct quote), [inquiens => saying]

**insidiaris :** lie in wait (to rob/assault, lie in ambush, make treacherous attack (on), plot

**latebra ae f:** hiding place, retreat, lair, subterfuge

**miseratio ōnis f:** pity, compassion

**paludamentum i n:** general's cloak, of scarlet color

**patior passus, 3 :** suffer, allow, undergo, endure, permit

**praesum fūi, esse :** consume/perform/employ beforehand, anticipate, presuppose/presume/assume, dare, surety, bondsman

**praemium ii n:** prize, reward, gift, recompense

**privo āvi, ātum, 1 :** deprive, rob, free

**repens psi, ptum, 3 :** sudden, unexpected, weigh/balance (against), weigh out/pat in return, purchase, compensate, creep, crawl

**statim :** at once, immediately

**tego xi, ctum, 3 :** cover, protect, defend, hide

**tunica ae f:** undergarment, shirt,tunic

**umbratis :** cast a shadow on, shade

ibi servaretur artissime terrore propinquantis exitii iam praesepultus, accurrit Eusebius cubiculi tunc praepositus Pentadiusque notarius et Mallobaudes armaturarum tribunus iussu imperatoris conpulsuri eum singillatim docere, quam ob causam quemque apud Antiochiam necatorum iusserat trucidari. 22 Ad quae Adrasteo pallore perfusus hactenus valuit loqui, quod plerosque incitante coniuge iugulaverit Constantina, ignorans profecto Alexandrum Magnum urgenti matri ut occideret quendam insontem, et dictitanti spe impetrandi postea quae vellet eum se per novem menses utero portasse praegnantem, ita respondisse prudenter aliam, parens optima, posce mercedem; hominis enim salus beneficio nullo pensatur. 23 Quo conperto inrevocabili ira princeps percitus et dolore fiduciam omnem fundandae securitatis

———————————————————————————————————————

**accurro cŭcurri and curri, cursum, 3 :** run/hasten to (help), come/rush up (inanim subj.), charge, rush to attack

**beneficium ii n:** kindness, favor, benefit, service, help, privilege, right

**conperto :** learn/discover/find (by investigation), verify/know for certain, find guilty

**cubiculum i n:** bedroom, sleeping chamber/apartment/suite, (as scene of marital/other sex)

**dictitanti :** repeat, persist in saying, keep on saying/speaking of, say/plead/call often

**dolor ōris m:** pain, anguish, grief, sorrow, suffering, resentment, indignation, hew/chop into shape, fashion/devise, inflict blows, batter/cudgel soundly, drub

**exitium ii :** destruction, ruin, death, mischief

**fundandae :** establish, found, begin, lay the bottom, lay a foundation, confirm

**hactenus :** as far as this, to this place/point/time/extent, thus far, til now, hitherto

**ibi :** there, in that place, thereupon, ibis, (sacred Egyptian bird)

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**incito āvi, ātum, 1 :** enrage, urge on, inspire, arouse

**inrevocabilis :** irrevocable/unalterable, that can't be summoned/held/drawn back/undone/reversed

**insons ntis :** guiltless, innocent, harmless

**ira ae :** anger, ire, wrath, resentment, indignation, rage/fury/violence, bad blood, hedgehog

**jugulo āvi, ātum, 1 :** throat, neck, collarbone

**jubeo jussi, jussum :** order/tell/command/direct, enjoin/command, decree/enact, request/ask/bid, pray

**loquor cātus :** speak, tell, talk, mention, say, utter, phrase

**mater tris f:** mother, foster mother, lady, matron, origin, source, motherland, mother city

**mensis is :** month, table, course, meal, banker's counter, measure, estimate, distribute, mete, traverse, sail/walk through

**merces :** pay, recompense, hire, salary, reward, rent, price, bribe, commodity, merchandise (pl.), goods, trade, buy

**necator ōris m:** kill/murder, put to death, suppress, destroy, kill (plant), quench/drown (fire)

**notarius a, um :** notary

**novo āvi, ātum, 1 :** make new, renovate, renew, refresh, change, get to know, learn, find out, become cognizant of/acquainted/familiar with, know, know of, know how, be able (to), experience, (PERF form, PRES force)

**pallor ōris m:** wanness, paleness of complexion, pallidness

**parens :** parent, father, mother, obey, be subject/obedient to, submit/yield/comply, pay attention, attend to, bear, give birth to, beget, bring forth, produce, lay (eggs), create, acquire

**penso āvi, ātum, 1 :** allotment for weaving, wool given to be spun/woven, task/stint, homework, weigh out, pay, pay out

**percio īre :** excite, stir up, move (emotions), set in motion, propel

**perfundo fūdi, fūsum, 3 :** pour over/through, wet, flood, bathe, overspread, coat, overlay, imbue

**plerus a, um :** multiply by X (only with numerical prefix), X-tuple, increase X fold

**porto āvi, ātum :** carry, bring

**posco pŏposci, 3 :** ask, demand

**praepono pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place in command, in front of or before, put X (ACC) in front of Y (DAT)

**profecto :** surely, certainly, make, accomplish, effect, depart, set out, proceed

**propinquo āvi, ātum, 1 n:** relative

**prudens entis :** aware, skilled, sensible, prudent, farseeing, experienced

**respondeo di, sum, 2 :** answer

**securitas ātis f:** freedom from care, carelessness, safety, security

**servo āvi, ātum, 1 :** slave, servant, serve, be a slave to, with DAT

**singillatim :** one by one, singly, separately

**spes spēi :** hope/anticipation/expectation, prospect/hope/promise, (inheriting/succeeding)

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

**uterus i m:** womb, belly, abdomen

**valeo ŭi, ĭtum, 2 :** be strong/powerful/influential/healthy, prevail, [vale => goodbye/farewell]

in eodem posuit abolendo. Et misso Sereniano, quem in crimen maiestatis vocatum praestigiis quibusdam absolutum esse supra monstravimus, Pentadio quin etiam notario et Apodemio agente in rebus, eum capitali supplicio destinavit, et ita conligatis manibus in modum noxii cuiusdam latronis cervice abscisa ereptaque vultus et capitis dignitate cadaver est relictum informe paulo ante urbibus et provinciis formidatum. 24 Sed vigilavit utrubique superni numinis aequitas. Nam et Gallum actus oppressere crudeles, et non diu postea ambo cruciabili morte absumpti sunt, qui eum licet nocentem blandius palpantes periuriis ad usque plagas perduxere letales. Quorum Scudilo destillatione iecoris pulmones vomitans interiit, Barbatio, qui in

———————————————————————————————————————

**aboleo ēvi :** destroy, efface, obliterate, kill, banish, dispel, put end to. abolish, rescind

**abscido cīdi, cīsum, 3 :** hew/cut off/away/out, fell/cut down, remove, separate/cut off/destroy, divide, tear (away/off) (clothing), cut off/away/short, part, break, divide, separate

**absolvo vi, ūtum, 3 :** free (bonds), release, acquit, vote for/secure acquittal, pay off, sum up

**absumo mpsi, mptum :** spend, waste, squander, use up, take up (time), consume, exhaust, wear out

**aequitas ātis f:** justice, equity, fairness, impartiality, symmetry, conformity, evenness

**ambo bae, bo :** go round, visit in rotation, inspect, solicit, canvass, circle, embrace, both, two of pair, two considered together, both parties, each of two

**blandus a, um :** flatter, delude, fawn, coax, urge, behave/speak ingratiatingly, allure, please

**cadaver ĕris n:** corpse, cadaver, dead body, ruined city

**capitalis :** capital crime/punishment (loss of life or civil rights), priestess headband, capital (economics)

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**cruciabilis e :** agonizing/painful/tormenting/excruciating, characterized by extreme pain/anguish

**crudelis e :** cruel/hardhearted/unmerciful/severe, bloodthirsty/savage/inhuman, harsh/bitter

**destillatio ōnis f:** cold/rheum/catarrh, runny nose/eyes, bodily fluid, abscess, distillation (Cal)

**destino āvi, ātum, 1 :** fix/bind/fasten down, fix (in mind), make up mind, aim/fix on target, mark out

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**eripio ĭpŭi, eptum, 3 :** snatch away, take by force, rescue

**jecur :** liver, (food, medicine, drug, for divination, as seat of feelings)

**informis e :** formless, shapeless, deformed, ugly, hideous

**intereo ĭi, ĭtum :** perish, die, be ruined, cease

**latro :** robber, brigand, bandit, plunderer, bark, bark at

**letal :** deadly, fatal, lethal, mortal

**noceo cŭi, cĭtum, 2 :** harm, hurt, injure (with DAT)

**notarius a, um :** notary

**noxius a, um :** night [prima nocte => early in the night, multa nocte => late at night]

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**palpantes :** stroke, coax, flatter, wheedle

**paulum :** little/bit, to a small extent, somewhat, only a small amount/short while, little/small, (only a) small amount/quantity/extent, little bit/while, trifle

**perduco xi, ctum, 3 :** lead, guide, prolong, induce, conduct, bring through

**perjurium ii n:** gravy, broth, soup, sauce

**plaga :** stroke/blow/stripe/cut/thrust, wound/gash/scar, injury, misfortune, E:plague

**pono pŏsŭi :** put, place, set, station, (archaic form of perf. of pono)

**praestigiae ārum :** deception (pl.), illusion, tricks, action to deceive/hoodwink, juggling (L+S)

**pulmo ōnis m:** lungs (sg. or pl.), [~ marinus => lung-like marine creature, kind of jellyfish]

**quin :** why not, in fact, five

**supernus a, um :** we (pl.), us

**supplicium ii n:** punishment, suffering, supplication, torture, suppliant

**supra :** on top, more, above, before, formerly

**vigilo āvi, ātum, 1 :** remain awake, be awake, watch, provide for, care for by watching, be vigilant

**voco āvi, ātum :** call, summon, name, call upon

**vomito ŭi, ĭtum, 3 :** vomit frequently or continually, be sick, vomit, discharge, spew out, belch out

**vultus ūs m:** face, expression, looks

eum iam diu falsa conposuerat crimina, cum ex magisterio peditum altius niti quorundam susurris incusaretur, damnatus extincti per fallacias Caesaris manibus inlacrimoso obitu parentavit. 25 Haec et huius modi quaedam innumerabilia ultrix facinorum impiorum bonorumque praemiatrix aliquotiens operatur Adrastia atque utinam semper quam vocabulo duplici etiam Nemesim appellamus: ius quoddam sublime numinis efficacis, humanarum mentium opinione lunari circulo superpositum, vel ut definiunt alii, substantialis tutela generali potentia partilibus praesidens fatis, quam theologi veteres fingentes Iustitiae filiam ex abdita quadam aeternitate tradunt omnia despectare terrena. 26 Haec ut regina causarum et arbitra rerum ac disceptatrix urnam sortium temperat accidentium vices alternans voluntatumque

———————————————————————————————————————

**abdo ĭdi, ĭtum, 3 :** remove, put away, set aside, depart, go away, hide, keep secret, conceal

**aeternitas ātis f:** eternity, infinite time, immortality, permanence, durability

**alterno āvi, ātum, 1 n:** do by turns, vary, alternate, waver, ebb and flow, bear/crop in alternate years

**altus :** the\_deep, the\_sea, deep water, a height/depth, remote/obscure period/source

**arbitra ae f:** witness (female), judge, umpire, mistress, eye-witness, on-looker, umpire, judge, arbiter, overseer, lord, executor

**causaris :** cause

**circulus i m:** circle, orbit, zone, ring, hoop, belt, collar, company, cycle, circumference

**damno i n:** financial/property/physical loss/damage/injury, forfeiture/fine, lost possession

**definio īvi, ītum, 4 :** define/bound/fix/limit/mark, restrict/confine, assign, ordain, lay down (rule)

**despectaris :** look over/down at, survey, overlook, rise above, overtop, despise/look down on, look down on/over, relax attention, disdain, despise, express contempt for

**duplex ĭcis :** twofold, double, divided, two-faced

**efficax ācis :** effective, capable of filling some function, (person/medicine), legally valid

**facinus ŏris n:** deed, crime, outrage

**fallacia ae f:** deceit, trick, stratagem, deceptive behavior or an instance of this, deceitful, treacherous, misleading, deceptive, false, fallacious, spurious

**fallo fĕfelli, falsum, 3 :** deceive, slip by, disappoint, be mistaken, beguile, drive away, fail, cheat

**fatum i :** utterance, oracle, fate, destiny, natural term of life, doom, death, calamity

**filia ae :** daughter

**fingentes :** mold, form, shape, create, invent, produce, imagine, compose, devise, contrive

**general :** general (military rank), general, generic, shared by/common to a class/kind, of the nature of a thing

**humanus :** human affairs (pl.), concerns of men, events of life

**incusaretur :** accuse, blame, criticize, condemn

**innumerabilis e :** innumerable, countless, numberless, without number, immense

**lunaris e :** lunar, pertaining to the moon, make crescent-shaped, curve

**magisterius a, um :** master (academic title)

**nitor :** brightness, splendor, brilliance, gloss, sheen, elegance, style, polish, flash, press/lean upon, struggle, advance, depend on (with abl.), strive, labor

**numen ĭnis n:** divine will, divinity, god

**obeo īvi or ĭi :** go to meet, attend to, fall, die

**opero āvi, 1 :** work, operate (math.), cover (over), bury, overspread, shut/close, conceal, clothe, cover/hide the head

**opinio ōnis f:** belief, idea, opinion, rumor (Plater)

**pedes pĕdis m:** foot soldier, infantryman, pedestrian, who goes on foot, infantry (pl.), foot, [pedem referre => to retreat]

**potentia :** force, power, political power, powerful, strong, capable, mighty, obtain, acquire, grasp, attain, reach (goal), come by (experiences), be able, can, [multum posse => have much/more/most influence/power]

**praemiatrix īcis f:** make water, urinate

**praesideo sēdi :** keep/watch/stand//guard (over), preside (over), supervise/govern/control

**sublimis e :** high, lofty, eminent, exalted, elevated, raised on high, in high position

**substantial :** essential, substantial, substantive, of/belonging to essence/substance

**superpono pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, 3 :** place over or on top, put in charge

**susurris :** whisper, whispered report, soft rustling sound

**tempero āvi, ātum, 1 :** combine, blend, temper, make mild, refrain from, control oneself

**terrenus a, um :** earth, land, ground, country, region

**theologus i m:** theologian, one who writes/discourses/teaches on God/gods

**trado :** hand over, surrender, deliver, bequeath, relate

**tutela ae f:** tutelage, guardianship

**ultrix īcis :** avenging, vengeful

**urna ae f:** pot, cinerary urn, urn used for drawing lots, voting urn, water jar, ~13 liters

**utinam :** if only, would that

**vicis i m:** turn, change, succession, exchange, interchange, repayment, plight, lot, village, hamlet, street, row of houses, conquer, defeat, excel, outlast, succeed

**vocabulum :** noun, common/concrete noun, word used to designate thing/idea, term, name

nostrarum exorsa interdum alio, quam quo contendebant, exitu terminans multiplices actus permutando convolvit. Eademque necessitatis insolubili retinaculo mortalitatis vinciens fastus tumentes in cassum et incrementorum detrimentorumque momenta versans, ut novit, nunc erectas mentium cervices opprimit et enervat, nunc bonos ab imo suscitans ad bene vivendum extollit. Pinnas autem ideo illi fabulosa vetustas aptavit, ut adesse velocitate volucri cunctis existimetur, et praetendere gubernaculum dedit eique subdidit rotam, ut universitatem regere per elementa discurrens omnia non ignoretur.  
  
27 Hoc inmaturo interitu ipse quoque sui pertaesus excessit e vita aetatis nono anno atque vicensimo cum quadriennio imperasset. Natus apud Tuscos in Massa Veternensi, patre Constantio

———————————————————————————————————————

**annus i m:** designate w/nod, nod assent, indicate, declare, favor/smile on, agree to, grant, year (astronomical/civil), age, time of life, year's produce, circuit, course

**apto āvi, ātum, 1 :** adapt, fit, apply, adjust, accommodate, put on, fasten, prepare, furnish, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, fasten, attach, join, connect, bind, reach, obtain, win (lawsuit), grasp, catch (person), attack (infection), pursue

**bene :** baa (sound made by sheep)

**cassus m:** empty/vain/futile things (pl.)

**cervix īcis :** neck (sg/pl.), nape, severed neck/head, cervix, neck (bladder/uterus/jar/land)

**contendo di, tum, 3 n:** stretch, draw tight, make taut, draw/bend (bow/catapult), tune, stretch out

**convolvo volvi, vŏlūtum, 3 :** roll/whirl together/round, carry/sweep away, roll up/coil/twist, enfold, writhe

**discurro curri and cucurri :** run off in different directions, run/dash around/about, wander, roam

**elementum i n:** elements (pl.), rudiments, beginnings, kinds of matter (earth/air/fire/water)

**enervo āvi, ātum, 1 :** weaken, enervate, make effeminate, deprive of vigor, cut/remove sinews from

**excedo cessi, cessum, 3 :** pass, withdraw, exceed, go away/out/beyond, die

**exeo ĭi :** come/go/sail/march/move out/forth/away, leave, pass (away), expire/perish/die

**exordior orsus, 4 :** begin, commence

**extollo ĕre :** raise, lift up, extol, advance, erect (building)

**fastus :** calendar (pl.), almanac, annals, register of judicial days, register

**gubernaculis :** helm, rudder, steering oar of ship, helm of "ship of state", government

**ignoro āvi, ātum, 1 :** not know, be unfamiliar with, disregard, ignore, be ignorant of

**imus a, um :** go, walk, march, advance, pass, flow, pass (time), ride, sail

**impero āvi, ātum, 1 n:** order, command, levy, rule (over) (w/DAT)

**incrementor :** increase, growth, burn (to ash)/cremate, consume/destroy (fire), burn alive, make burnt offering

**insolubilis e :** incontestable (evidence), that cannot be repaid/loosed/refuted/destroyed

**interdum :** sometimes, now and then

**interitus ĭi, ĭtum :** ruin, violent/untimely death, extinction, destruction, dissolution

**momentum i n:** moment, importance, influence, motion, movement, impulse, effort

**mortalitas ātis f:** mortality, death

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**necessitas ātis :** need/necessity, inevitability, difficult straits, poverty, obligation, bond

**permuto āvi, ātum, 1 :** exchange (for), swap

**pertaedet taesum est, 2 :** it wearies, it disgusts, it bores

**pinnas :** feather, wing, fin, battlement/parapet, spire/steeple, flap, water wheel paddle

**praetendo di, tum :** stretch out, spread before, extend in front, allege in excuse

**quadriennium ii n:** period of four years

**rego xi, ctum, 3 :** rule, guide, manage, direct

**retinaculum :** rope, hawser, rein, towing-rope

**rota ae f:** wheel (rotate)

**subdo dĭdi, dĭtum, 3 :** place under, apply, supply

**suscito āvi, ātum, 1 :** encourage, stir up, awaken, rouse, kindle

**terminans :** mark the boundaries of, form the boundaries of, restrict, conclude

**tumeo ēre :** swell, become inflated, be puffed up, be bombastic, be swollen with conceit

**universitas ātis f:** universe, sum of all things, whole, over-all aspect, corporate body, community

**velocitas ātis f:** speed, swiftness, velocity

**verso āvi, ātum, 1 :** keep turning/going round, spin, whirl, turn over and over, stir, maneuver, sweep clean, sweep together, sweep (to the ground), skim, sweep, sweep along, turn, turn around, change, alter, overthrow, destroy

**vetustus a, um :** frankincense, beat, bruise, pulp, crush

**vicesimus :** twenty

**vincio vinxi, vinctum :** bind, fetter, restrain

**vivo vixi, victum, 3 :** be alive, live, survive, reside

**volucris is :** bird, flying insect/creature, constellation Cycnus/Cygnus, winged, able to fly, flying, in rapid motion, fleet/swift, transient, fleeting

Constantini fratre imperatoris, matreque Galla sorore Rufini et Cerealis, quos trabeae consulares nobilitarunt et praefecturae. 28 Fuit autem forma conspicuus bona, decente filo corporis membrorumque recta conpage, flavo capillo et molli, barba licet recens emergente lanugine tenera, ita tamen ut maturius auctoritas emineret, tantum a temperatis moribus Iuliani differens fratris, quantum inter Vespasiani filios fuit Domitianum et Titum. 29 Assumptus autem in amplissimum fortunae fastigium versabilis eius motus expertus est, qui ludunt mortalitatem nunc evehentes quosdam in sidera, nunc ad Cocyti profunda mergentes. Cuius rei cum innumera sint exempla, pauca tactu summo transcurram. 30 Haec fortuna mutabilis et inconstans fecit Agathoclem

———————————————————————————————————————

**auctoritas ātis f:** title (legal), ownership, right to authorize/sanction, power, decree, order, authority, power, one in charge

**barba :** beard/ whiskers, large unkempt beard (pl.), [Jovis ~ => shrub Anthyllis barba]

**capillus i m:** hair, hair of head, single hair, hair/fur/wool of animals, hair-like fiber

**conpage :** action of binding together, fastening, bond, tie, joint, structure, framework

**consularis e :** consular, of/proper to a consul, of consular rank, proposed/governed by consul, ask information/advice of, consult, take counsel, deliberate/consider, advise

**decet cuit, 2 :** it is fitting/right/seemly/suitable/proper, it ought, become/adorn/grace

**differo distŭli, dīlātum, differre :** postpone/delay/differ, put off, keep waiting, give respite to, differ, disagree

**emergo si, sum, 3 n:** rise up out of the water, emerge, escape, appear, arrive

**emineo ŭi, 2 :** stand out, be prominent/preeminent, excel, project

**eveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry away, convey out, carry up, exalt, jut out, project

**exemplum i n:** example, sample, specimen, instance, precedent, case, warning, deterrent

**experior pertus :** test, put to the test, find out, attempt, try, prove, experience

**fastigium ii n:** peak, summit, top, slope, declivity, descent, gable, roof, sharp point, tip

**filum :** thread, string, filament, fiber, texture, style, nature

**forma ae f:** form, figure, appearance, beauty, mold, pattern

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**frater tris m:** brother, cousin

**innumerus a, um :** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**lanugo ĭnis f:** down, youth

**ludo si, sum :** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**mater tris f:** mother, foster mother, lady, matron, origin, source, motherland, mother city

**maturus a, um :** become ripe, ripen mature

**mergo si, sum, 3 :** sea-bird, (probably gull)

**mollis īvi and ii, ītum, 4 :** soften, mitigate, make easier, civilize, tame, enfeeble, soft (cushion/grass), flexible/supple/loose/pliant, mild/tolerable, easy, calm

**mortalitas ātis f:** mortality, death

**mutabilis e :** changeable, inconstant

**nobilito āvi, ātum, 1 :** make known/noted/renown, render famous/notorious, ennoble, make more majestic

**profundus a, um :** depths, abyss, chasm, boundless expanse

**recens entis :** fresh, recent, rested

**recta :** directly, straight, virtue, the\_right

**sidus ĕris n:** star, constellation, tempest (Vulgate 4 Ezra 15:39)

**soror ōris f:** sister, (applied also to half sister, sister-in-law, and mistress!)

**tango tĕtĭgi, tactum, 3 :** touch, strike, border on, influence, mention

**tempero āvi, ātum, 1 :** combine, blend, temper, make mild, refrain from, control oneself

**transcurro curri or cŭcurri :** run across, run or hasten through

Siculum ex figulo regem et Dionysium gentium quondam terrorem Corinthi litterario ludo praefecit. 31 Haec Adramyttenum Andriscum in fullonio natum ad Pseudophilippi nomen evexit et Persei legitimum filium artem ferrariam ob quaerendum docuit victum. 32 Eadem Mancinum post imperium dedit Numantinis, Samnitum atrocitati Veturium, et Claudium Corsis, substravitque feritati Carthaginis Regulum, istius iniquitate Pompeius post quaesitum Magni ex rerum gestarum amplitudine cognomentum ad spadonum libidinem in Aegypto trucidatur. 33 Et Eunus quidam ergastularius servus eluctavit in Sicilia fugitivos. Quam multi splendido loco nati eadem rerum domina conivente Viriathi genua sunt amplexi vel Spartaci? Quot capita, quae horruere gentes, funesti carnifices absciderunt?

———————————————————————————————————————

**amplector exus, 3 :** surround, encircle, embrace, clasp, esteem, cherish, surround, include, grasp

**amplitudo ĭnis f:** greatness, extent, breadth, width, bulk, importance, fullness (of expression)

**atrocitas ātis f:** fury, barbarity, cruelty, wickedness, severity, harshness, horror, dreadfulness

**carnifex fĭcis m:** executioner, hangman, murderer, butcher, torturer, scoundrel, villain

**cognomentum i n:** surname, family/3rd/allusive name, sobriquet, name, cult name of a god

**domina ae :** mistress of a family, wife, lady, lady-love, owner

**eveho xi, ctum, 3 :** carry away, convey out, carry up, exalt, jut out, project

**feritas īre :** wildness, barbaric/savage/uncultivated state, savagery, ferocity, brutality, strike, deal blows, fight

**ferraria ae f:** iron mine

**figulus i m:** potter, maker of earthenware vessels

**fugitivus a, um :** fugitive, deserter, runaway slave

**fullonio :** fuller's shop

**funestus a, um :** rope, line, cord, sheet, cable, measuring-line/rope, lot (Plater)

**genu ūs n:** give birth to, bring forth, bear, beget, be born (PASSIVE), gene

**gero gessi, gestum :** bear, carry, wear, carry on, manage, govern, (se gerere = to conduct oneself)

**horreo :** storehouse, barn, dread, shrink from, shudder at, stand on end, bristle, have rough appearance

**iniquitas ātis :** unfairness, inequality, unevenness (of terrain)

**iste a, ud :** that, that of yours, that which you refer to, such

**libido ĭnis f:** desire/longing/wish/fancy, lust, wantonness, will/pleasure, passion/lusts (pl.)

**ludo si, sum :** game, play, sport, pastime, entertainment, fun, school, elementary school

**nascor ĕre :** be produced spontaneously, come into existence/being, spring forth, grow, live

**natus nātus, nasci :** son, child, children (pl.)

**quot :** quotient (math.)

**spado ōnis m:** eunuch

**substerno strāvi, strātum, 3 :** spread out (as an underlay)

**terror ōris m:** terror, panic, alarm, fear

**trucido āvi, ātum, 1 :** slaughter, butcher, massacre

Alter in vincula ducitur, alter insperatae praeficitur potestati, alius a summo culmine dignitatis excutitur. 34 Quae omnia si scire quisquam velit quam varia sint et adsidua, harenarum numerum idem iam desipiens et montium pondera scrutari putabit.  
  
Ammianus  
The Latin Library  
The Classics Page

———————————————————————————————————————

**alter tĕra, tĕrum :** the\_one ... the\_other (alter ... alter), otherwise, raise, make high, elevate

**culmen ĭnis :** height/peak/top/summit/zenith, roof, gable, ridge-pole, head, chief, "keystone"

**desipio ĕre :** act/be foolish, be out of one's mind/lose one's reason/lack rational thought

**dignitas ātis :** worth, excellence, fitness/suitability (for task),, honor, esteem, standing

**excutio cussi, cussum, 3 :** shake out or off, cast out, search, examine

**insperatus a, um :** hope for, trust, look forward to, hope

**numerus i m:** number/sum/total/rank, (superior) numerical strength/plurality, category, tally

**pagus i :** country district/community, canton

**pondero āvi, ātum, 1 :** weigh, weigh up

**puto āvi, ātum, 1 :** think, believe, suppose, hold, reckon, estimate, value, clear up, settle

**scio īvi, ītum, 4 :** know, understand

**scrutor āri, ātus :** searcher/investigator/inquirer, scrutinizer/watcher/examiner, who looks closely, search/probe/examine carefully/thoroughly, explore/scan/scrutinize/investigate

**vario āvi, ātum, 1 :** mark with contrasting colors, variegate, vary, waver, fluctuate, change

**volo :** volunteers (pl.), (in the Second Punic War), fly

**vinculum :** chain, bond, fetter, imprisonment (pl.)